



# **TrustID®**

## **Certification Practice Statement**

**Version 3.2**  
**April 12, 2017**

Copyright © 2017 IdenTrust Services, LLC.  
All rights reserved.

This document is confidential material, is the intellectual property of IdenTrust Services LLC, and intended for use only by IdenTrust, PKI Participants (as described herein) and licensees of IdenTrust. This document shall not be duplicated, used or disclosed, in whole or in part, for any purposes other than those approved by IdenTrust Services, LLC. IdenTrust™ is a trademark and service mark of IdenTrust, Inc., and is protected under the laws of the United States.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	INTRODUCTION .....	12
1.1	OVERVIEW .....	12
1.2	IDENTIFICATION.....	12
1.2.1	Alphanumeric Identifier .....	12
1.2.2	Object Identifier (OID) .....	12
1.3	PKI PARTICIPANTS .....	14
1.3.1	IdenTrust Policy Management Authority (PMA).....	14
1.3.2	Certification Authority (CA) .....	14
1.3.3	Registration Authorities (RAs) .....	15
1.3.4	Certificate Manufacturing Authority (CMA) .....	16
1.3.5	Certificate Holder .....	16
1.3.6	Authorized Relying Parties.....	16
1.3.7	Repository .....	16
1.3.8	Other Participants .....	16
1.4	CERTIFICATE USAGE .....	17
1.4.1	Allowed Certificate Uses .....	17
1.4.2	Prohibited Certificate Uses .....	18
1.5	POLICY ADMINISTRATION .....	19
1.5.1	Organization Administering this CPS.....	19
1.5.2	Contact Person .....	19
1.5.3	Person Determining CP Suitability for the Policy.....	19
1.5.4	CPS Approval Procedures .....	19
1.6	DEFINITIONS AND ACRONYMNS .....	19
1.6.1	Definitions .....	19
1.6.2	Acronyms .....	30
2	PUBLICATION & REPOSITORY RESPONSIBILITIES.....	31
2.1	REPOSITORIES .....	31
2.1.1	Repository Obligations.....	31
2.2	PUBLICATION OF CERTIFICATION INFORMATION .....	31
2.2.1	Publication of Certificates and Certificate Status.....	31
2.2.2	Publication of CA Information .....	32
2.2.3	Interoperability .....	32
2.3	FREQUENCY OF PUBLICATION.....	32
2.4	ACCESS CONTROLS ON REPOSITORIES.....	32
3	IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION .....	33

3.1	NAMING .....	33
3.1.1	Types of Names .....	33
3.1.2	Need for Names to Be Meaningful.....	34
3.1.3	Anonymity or Pseudonymity of Certificate Holders .....	34
3.1.4	Rules for Interpreting Various Name Forms .....	34
3.1.5	Uniqueness of Names.....	34
3.1.6	Recognition, Authentication, and Role of Trademarks .....	35
3.2	INITIAL IDENTITY VALIDATION .....	36
3.2.1	Method to Prove Possession of Private Key.....	37
3.2.2	Authentication of Sponsoring Organization Identity.....	37
3.2.3	Identification and Authentication of Individual Identity.....	41
3.2.4	Verification and Validation of Information .....	45
3.2.5	Verification of Email Address.....	46
3.2.6	Verification of the Certificate Request .....	47
3.2.7	Authentication of Device Identity .....	48
3.2.8	Authentication of TrustID Administrative RA Certificates for Devices and Individuals .....	51
3.2.9	Authentication of Other Certificates .....	52
3.2.10	Authorized Relying Parties.....	52
3.2.11	Criteria for Interoperation .....	52
3.2.12	Non-verified Certificate Holder Information.....	52
3.2.13	Validation of Authority and Other Attributes.....	52
3.3	IDENTIFICATION & AUTHENTICATION FOR RE-KEY AND RENEWAL.....	52
3.3.1	I&A for Routine Re-key .....	52
3.3.2	Certificate Renewal.....	52
3.3.3	Certificate Update .....	53
3.3.4	Identification and Authentication for Re-key after Revocation.....	53
3.4	IDENTIFICATION & AUTHENTICATION FOR REVOCATION AND SUSPENSION REQUESTS.....	53
4	CERTIFICATE LIFE-CYCLE OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS.....	53
4.1	CERTIFICATE APPLICATION.....	53
4.1.1	Application Initiation .....	53
4.1.2	Information Collection .....	54
4.1.3	Enrollment Process and Responsibilities.....	56
4.1.4	Enrollment Process / Bulk Loading .....	57
4.2	CERTIFICATE APPLICATION PROCESSING.....	57
4.2.1	Performing I&A Functions .....	57
4.2.2	Approval or Rejection of Certificate Applications.....	58
4.2.3	Time to Process Certificate Applications .....	59

4.3	CERTIFICATE ISSUANCE .....	59
4.3.1	CA or RA Actions during Certificate Issuance .....	59
4.3.2	Notification to Certificate Holder of Certificate Issuance .....	61
4.4	CERTIFICATE ACCEPTANCE .....	61
4.4.1	Conduct Constituting Certificate Acceptance .....	62
4.4.2	Publication of the Certificate by the Authorized TrustID CA .....	62
4.4.3	Notification of Certificate Issuance by the Authorized TrustID CA to Other Entities .....	62
4.5	KEY PAIR AND CERTIFICATE USAGE .....	62
4.5.1	Certificate Holder Private Key and Certificate Usage .....	62
4.5.2	Relying Party Public Key and Certificate Usage .....	63
4.6	CERTIFICATE RENEWAL .....	63
4.6.1	Circumstance for Certificate Renewal .....	63
4.6.2	Who May Request Renewal .....	63
4.6.3	Processing Certificate Renewal Requests .....	64
4.6.4	Notification of New Certificate Issuance to Certificate Holders .....	64
4.6.5	Conduct Constituting Acceptance of a Renewal Certificate .....	64
4.6.6	Publication of the Renewal Certificate by the Authorized TrustID CA .....	64
4.6.7	Notification of Certificate Issuance by the Authorized TrustID CA to Other Entities .....	64
4.7	CERTIFICATE RE-KEY .....	64
4.7.1	Circumstance for Certificate Re-key .....	64
4.7.2	Who May Request Certification of a New Public Key .....	64
4.7.3	Processing Certificate Re-key Requests .....	65
4.7.4	Notification of New Certificate Issuance to Certificate Holder .....	65
4.7.5	Conduct Constituting Acceptance of a Re-keyed Certificate .....	65
4.7.6	Publication of the Re-keyed Certificate by the Authorized TrustID CA .....	65
4.7.7	Notification of Certificate Issuance by the Authorized TrustID CA to Other Entities .....	65
4.8	MODIFICATION .....	65
4.8.1	Circumstance for Certificate Modification .....	66
4.8.2	Who May Request Certificate Modification .....	66
4.8.3	Processing Certificate Modification Requests .....	66
4.8.4	Notification of New Certificate Issuance to Certificate Holder .....	67
4.8.5	Conduct Constituting Acceptance of a Modified Certificate .....	67
4.8.6	Publication of the Modified Certificate by the Authorized TrustID CA .....	67
4.8.7	Notification of Certificate Issuance by the Authorized TrustID CA to Other Entities .....	67
4.9	CERTIFICATE REVOCATION AND SUSPENSION .....	67
4.9.1	Circumstances for Revocation .....	67
4.9.2	Who Can Request Revocation .....	69

4.9.3	Procedure for Revocation Request.....	69
4.9.4	Revocation Request Grace Period .....	72
4.9.5	Time within Which Authorized TrustID CA Must Process the Revocation Request .....	72
4.9.6	Revocation Checking Requirements for Relying Parties.....	72
4.9.7	CRL Issuance Frequency .....	72
4.9.8	Maximum Latency of CRLs.....	72
4.9.9	Online Revocation/Status Checking Availability .....	73
4.9.10	Online Revocation Checking Requirements .....	73
4.9.11	Other Forms of Revocation Advertisements Available .....	73
4.9.12	Special Requirements Related to Key Compromise .....	73
4.9.13	Certificate Problem Reporting, Investigation and Response .....	73
4.9.14	Circumstances for Suspension .....	74
4.9.15	Who can Request Suspension .....	74
4.9.16	Procedures for Suspension Request .....	74
4.10	CERTIFICATE STATUS SERVICES .....	75
4.10.1	Operational Characteristics.....	76
4.10.2	Service Availability .....	76
4.10.3	Optional Features .....	76
4.11	END OF SUBSCRIPTION.....	76
4.11.1	Certificate Holders .....	76
4.12	KEY ESCROW AND RECOVERY .....	76
4.12.1	Private Key Recovery .....	76
4.12.2	Circumstances for Private Key Recovery .....	76
4.12.3	Key Recovery Roles: Who can Request Private Key Recovery .....	76
4.12.4	Procedure for Private Key Recovery Request .....	77
5	FACILITY, MANAGEMENT, AND OPERATIONAL CONTROLS.....	77
5.1	PHYSICAL CONROLS.....	78
5.1.1	Site Location and Construction .....	78
5.1.2	Physical Access .....	79
5.1.3	Power and Air Conditioning .....	81
5.1.4	Water Exposures .....	82
5.1.5	Fire Prevention and Protection .....	82
5.1.6	Media Storage.....	82
5.1.7	Waste Disposal .....	83
5.1.8	Off-site Backup .....	84
5.2	PROCEDURAL CONTROLS .....	84
5.2.1	Trusted Roles.....	84

5.2.2	Certificate Authority Roles .....	85
5.2.3	Certificate Status Authority (CSA) Roles .....	86
5.2.4	Registration Authority Roles .....	87
5.2.5	Number of Persons Required per Task .....	90
5.2.6	Identification and Authentication for Each Role .....	91
5.2.7	Separation of Roles .....	91
5.3	PERSONNEL CONTROLS .....	92
5.3.1	Background, Qualifications, Experience, and Security Clearance Requirements .....	93
5.3.2	Background Check Procedures .....	93
5.3.3	Training Requirements.....	94
5.3.4	Retraining Frequency and Requirements .....	96
5.3.5	Job Rotation Frequency and Sequence .....	96
5.3.6	Sanctions for Unauthorized Actions.....	96
5.3.7	Contracting Personnel Requirements.....	97
5.3.8	Documentation Supplied to Personnel .....	97
5.4	SECURITY AUDIT LOGGING PROCEDURES .....	97
5.4.1	Types of Events Recorded.....	97
5.4.2	Frequency of Processing Log .....	106
5.4.3	Retention Period for Audit Logs .....	106
5.4.4	Protection of Audit Logs.....	106
5.4.5	Audit Log Backup Procedures .....	107
5.4.6	Audit Collection System (Internal vs. External).....	107
5.4.7	Notification to Event-Causing Subject .....	107
5.4.8	Vulnerability Assessments .....	107
5.5	RECORDS ARCHIVE .....	108
5.5.1	Types of Events Archived .....	108
5.5.2	Retention Period for Archive .....	109
5.5.3	Protection of Archive .....	109
5.5.4	Archive Backup Procedures .....	110
5.5.5	Archive Collection System .....	110
5.5.6	Procedures to Obtain and Verify Archive Information .....	110
5.5.7	Long Term Information Preservation .....	110
5.6	KEY CHANGEOVER.....	110
5.7	COMPROMISE AND DISASTER RECOVERY .....	110
5.7.1	Incident and Compromise Handling Procedures .....	110
5.7.2	Computing Resources, Software, and/or Data are Corrupted.....	111
5.7.3	CA Private Key Compromise Procedures.....	112

5.7.4	Business Continuity Capabilities after a Disaster .....	113
5.7.5	Customer Service Center.....	114
5.8	IDENTRUST OR RA TERMINATION .....	114
6	TECHNICAL SECURITY CONTROLS .....	116
6.1	KEY PAIR GENERATION AND INSTALLATION .....	116
6.1.1	Key Pair Generation.....	116
6.1.2	Key Sizes .....	118
6.1.3	Public Key Parameters Generation and Quality Checking .....	119
6.1.4	Key Usage Purposes (as per X509 v3 Key Usage Field) .....	119
6.2	PRIVATE KEY PROTECTION & CRYPTOMODULE ENGINEERING CONTROLS.....	120
6.2.1	Cryptomodule Standards and Controls.....	120
6.2.2	Private Key (n out of m) Multi-Person Control .....	121
6.2.3	Private Key Escrow.....	121
6.2.4	Private Key Backup.....	121
6.2.5	Private Key Archival.....	122
6.2.6	Private Key Storage on a Cryptomodule .....	123
6.2.7	Method of Activating Private Keys .....	123
6.2.8	Method of Deactivating Private Keys.....	123
6.2.9	Method of Destroying Private Keys .....	123
6.2.10	Cryptomodule Rating .....	124
6.3	OTHER ASPECTS OF KEY MANAGEMENT.....	124
6.3.1	Public Key Archival .....	124
6.3.2	Certificate Operational Periods and Key Usage Periods.....	124
6.3.3	Restrictions on Authorized TrustID CA's Private Key Use .....	124
6.4	ACTIVATION DATA .....	125
6.4.1	Activation Data Generation and Installation.....	125
6.4.2	Activation Data Protection.....	125
6.4.3	Other Aspects of Activation Data .....	125
6.5	COMPUTER SECURITY CONTROLS .....	125
6.5.1	Specific Computer Security Technical Requirements .....	125
6.5.2	Computer Security Rating.....	126
6.6	LIFE CYCLE TECHNICAL CONTROLS .....	126
6.6.1	System Development Controls .....	126
6.6.2	Security Management Controls .....	127
6.6.3	Life Cycle Security Ratings.....	127
6.7	NETWORK SECURITY CONTROLS.....	127
6.7.1	Interconnections.....	128

6.8	TIME STAMPING .....	128
7	CERTIFICATE, CRL AND OCSP PROFILES .....	129
7.1	CERTIFICATE PROFILES .....	129
7.1.1	Version Number(s) .....	129
7.1.2	Version .....	129
7.1.3	Serial Number .....	129
7.1.4	Signature .....	129
7.1.5	Issuer .....	129
7.1.6	Validity Period .....	130
7.1.7	Subject .....	130
7.1.8	Subject Public Key Information .....	131
7.1.9	Certificate Extensions .....	131
7.1.10	Certificate Policies .....	139
7.1.11	Policy Constraints .....	139
7.1.12	Critical Extensions .....	139
7.1.13	Algorithm Object Identifiers .....	139
7.1.14	Name Forms .....	139
7.1.15	Name Constraints .....	143
7.1.16	Certificate Policy Object Identifier .....	143
7.1.17	Usage of Policy Constraints Extension .....	143
7.1.18	Policy Qualifiers Syntax and Semantics .....	143
7.2	CRL PROFILE .....	144
7.2.1	Version Number(s) .....	144
7.2.2	CRL and CRL Entry Extensions .....	144
7.3	OCSP PROFILE .....	145
7.3.1	Version Number(s) .....	145
7.3.2	OCSP Extensions .....	145
8	COMPLIANCE AUDITS AND OTHER ASSESSMENTS .....	145
8.1	FREQUENCY OF AUDIT OR ASSESSMENTS .....	145
8.2	IDENTITY AND QUALIFICATIONS OF ASSESSOR .....	145
8.3	ASSESSOR'S RELATIONSHIP TO ASSESSED ENTITY .....	147
8.4	TOPICS COVERED BY ASSESSMENT .....	147
8.5	ACTIONS TAKEN AS A RESULT OF DEFICIENCY .....	147
8.5.1	Actions Taken as a Result of Internal Audit Deficiency .....	147
8.6	COMMUNICATION OF RESULTS .....	148
8.6.1	Communication of Internal Audit Results .....	148
9	OTHER BUSINESS AND LEGAL MATTERS .....	148



9.1	FEES .....	148
9.1.1	Certificate Issuance, Renewal and Revocation Fees .....	148
9.1.2	Certificate Access Fees .....	148
9.1.3	Revocation or Status Information Access Fee (Certificate Validation Services) .....	148
9.1.4	Fees for Other Services such as Policy Information .....	149
9.1.5	Refund Policy .....	149
9.2	FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY .....	149
9.2.1	Administrative Processes Alternative Dispute Resolution .....	149
9.3	PRIVACY AND DATA PROTECTION POLICY .....	149
9.3.1	Sensitivity of Information .....	149
9.3.2	Permitted Acquisition of Private Information .....	149
9.3.3	Opportunity of Owner to Correct Private Information .....	150
9.3.4	Release of Information to Third Parties .....	150
9.4	INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS .....	150
9.5	REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES .....	150
9.5.1	PKI Service Provider Obligations, Representations and Liability .....	150
9.5.2	IdenTrust Obligations, Representations and Liability .....	150
9.5.3	RA Obligations and Liability .....	153
9.5.4	Applicant/PKI Sponsor/Certificate Holder Obligations, Representations and Liability .....	154
9.5.5	Authorized Relying Party Obligations, Representations and Liability .....	155
9.6	DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTIES; LIMITATION; FORCE MAJEURE .....	156
9.6.1	DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTIES .....	156
9.7	LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY .....	156
9.8	INDEMNIFICATION OF IDENTRUST .....	156
9.9	TERM AND TERMINATION .....	157
9.9.1	Term .....	157
9.9.2	Termination .....	157
9.9.3	Effect of Termination and Survival .....	157
9.10	INDIVIDUAL NOTICES AND COMMUNICATIONS WITH PARTICIPANTS .....	157
9.10.1	Publication of CA Information .....	157
9.10.2	Frequency of Publication .....	157
9.10.3	Access Controls .....	157
9.10.4	Location .....	158
9.10.5	Revocation Information .....	158
9.11	AMENDMENTS .....	158
9.11.1	Procedure for Amendment .....	158
9.11.2	Notification Mechanism and Period .....	158

9.11.3 Circumstances under Which OID Must Be Changed ..... 159

9.12 DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROVISIONS..... 159

9.12.1 Specific Provisions/ Incorporation of Policy ..... 159

9.13 GOVERNING LAW ..... 159

9.14 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS ..... 159

9.14.1 Entire Agreement ..... 159

9.14.2 Assignment ..... 159

9.14.3 Severability ..... 159

9.14.4 Enforcement (Attorney Fees and Waiver of Rights) ..... 159

9.14.5 Force Majeure ..... 159

9.15 OTHER PROVISIONS ..... 159

9.15.1 Legal Validity of Certificates ..... 159

10 Appendix A: Certificate Profiles ..... 161

10.1 Appendix B: Enterprise RAs as LRAs Auditing and Security Standards ..... 165

## REVISION HISTORY

Revision	Date	Summary of Changes/Comments
1.0	May 14, 2007	Original
2.0	June 30, 2012	Updates for TrustID CP compliance and RFC 3647 format.
2.1	December 18, 2012	Updates for TrustID CP compliance and inclusion of Multi-San SSL Verification and modification practices.
2.2	September 12, 2013	Updates for TrustID CP compliance, inclusion of Enterprise RA role and practices, and Mozilla CA Policy v.2.2 compliance.
2.3	January 9, 2014	Included practices to address issuance of Wildcard Certificates.
2.4	May 22, 2015	Updates for TrustID CP compliance, inclusion of FATCA Organization Certificate, inclusion of certificate policy OID for hardware practices, compliance with CAB Forum Requirement in relationship to use of CAA records for verification of Domain Name ownership/control, enhancement of Certificates definitions, and clarification on practices of unique names for Server Certificates.
3.0	September 15, 2016	Incorporate language to support Secure Email Certificates.
3.1	October 27, 2016	Updates to include the CA/B Forum Baseline Requirements v.1.4.0 and CA/B Forum Extended Validation Guidelines v.1.6.0.
3.2	April 12, 2017	Update OIDS to Support SHA-256 hash algorithm: Remove OIDs previously assigned to TrustID Business and Personal Hardware SHA-256 Support generation of certificate non-sequential serial number from exhibiting 20 bits of entropy to exhibiting at least 64 bits of entropy.

# CERTIFICATION PRACTICE STATEMENT FOR TRUSTID

## 1 INTRODUCTION

### 1.1 OVERVIEW

This Certification Practice Statement (CPS) describes the following; practices employed by IdenTrust Services, LLC (IdenTrust) as a Certification Authority (CA), and by Registration Authorities (RAs), to fulfill the requirements of the IdenTrust TrustID Certificate Policy dated May 22, 2015 (herein referred to as the "TrustID CP," "CP" or "Policy").

In particular, this CPS addresses the following:

- The roles, responsibilities, and relationships among IdenTrust, Trusted Agents, RAs, Certificate Manufacturing Authorities (CMAs), Repositories, Certificate Holders, Relying Parties, and the Policy Management Authority (PMA) (referred to collectively as "Program Participants");
- Obligations and operational responsibilities of the Program Participants; and
- IdenTrust's policies and practices for the Issuance, delivery, management, and use of TrustID Certificates to verify Digital Signatures.

### 1.2 IDENTIFICATION

#### 1.2.1 Alphanumeric Identifier

The alphanumeric identifier (i.e., the title) for this CPS is the "IdenTrust TrustID Certificate Practices Statement, V3.0 September 15, 2016" or "identrust-trustid-cps-v3.0 20160915"

#### 1.2.2 Object Identifier (OID)

IdenTrust is the owner of a numeric identifier--Object Identifier (OID)—assigned by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) under {joint-iso-ccitt (2) country (16) USA (840) US-company (1) IdenTrust (113839) CP (0) TrustID-v2(6)}, which IdenTrust uses as a base arc to identify CPs, CPSs, and other documents, schemas, algorithms, etc. The OID arc for IdenTrust's implementation of the TrustID CP and associated policy documents is 2.16.840.1.113839.

Certificates issued pursuant to TrustID CPS are given one or more of the following OIDs:

Certificate Type	OID	Description
TrustID Personal	2.16.840.1.113839.0.6.1	Issued in a software Cryptomodule to Unaffiliated Individuals in accordance with Section 3.1.6 Certificate uses an RSA key and it is signed using a SHA-1 algorithm
TrustID Personal SHA-256	2.16.840.1.113839.0.6.1.1	Issued in a software Cryptomodule to Unaffiliated Individuals in accordance with Section 3.1.6 Certificate uses an RSA key and signed using SHA-256 hash algorithm
TrustID Personal Hardware SHA-256	2.16.840.1.113839.0.6.12.1	Issued on an approved hardware Cryptomodule to Unaffiliated Individuals in accordance with the

Certificate Type	OID	Description
		<p>sections appropriate to the certificate type and in accordance with section 6.2.1</p> <p>Certificate uses an RSA key and it is signed using a SHA-256 hash algorithm</p>
<b>TrustID Business</b>	2.16.840.1.113839.0.6.2	<p>Issued in a software Cryptomodule to Individuals who are affiliated with a Sponsoring Organization and issued in accordance with Sections 3.1.4, 3.1.5 and 3.1.6.</p> <p>Certificate uses an RSA key and it is signed using a SHA-1 hash algorithm</p>
<b>TrustID Business SHA-256</b>	2.16.840.1.113839.0.6.2.1	<p>Issued in software Cryptomodule to Individuals who are affiliated with a Sponsoring Organization and issued in accordance with Sections 3.1.4, 3.1.5 and 3.1.6.</p> <p>Certificate uses an RSA key and it is signed using a SHA-256 hash algorithm</p>
<b>TrustID Business Hardware SHA-256</b>	2.16.840.1.113839.0.6.12.2	<p>Issued on an approved hardware Cryptomodule to an Individual who is affiliated with a Sponsoring Organization and issued in accordance with section 6.2.1.</p> <p>Certificate uses an RSA key and it is signed using a SHA-256 hash algorithm</p>
<b>TrustID Server</b>	2.23.140.1.2.2 2.16.840.1.113839.0.6.3	<p>Issued to SSL-enabled Electronic Devices in accordance with Section 3.1.8.</p> <p>Certificate uses an RSA key and it is signed using a SHA-256 hash algorithm</p>
<b>Trust ID Extended Validation SSL/TLS</b>	2.16.840.1.113839.0.6.9 2.23.140.1.1	<p>Issued to SSL/TLS-enabled Electronic Devices in accordance with Section 3.1.8, the CA/B Forum Baseline Requirements, and the CA/B Forum Guidelines for Extended Validation</p> <p>Certificate uses an RSA key and it is signed using a SHA-256 hash algorithm</p>
<b>TrustID FATCA Organization</b>	2.16.840.1.113839.0.6.8	<p>Issued to Organizations operating within the United States Internal Revenue Service (IRS) Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) framework in accordance with Sections 3.1.4</p> <p>Certificate uses an RSA key and it is signed using a SHA-256 hash algorithm</p>

<b>Certificate Type</b>	<b>OID</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Administrative CA</b>	2.16.840.1.113839.0.7 (arc)	Used solely for the management and operation of the PKI, including the three following certificate types:
<b>Administrators</b>	2.16.840.1.113839.0.7.1	Issued to CA Administrators
<b>Registration Authorities</b>	2.16.840.1.113839.0.7.2	Issued to Registration Authorities
<b>Authorized Relying Parties</b>	2.16.840.1.113839.0.7.3	Issued to Relying Parties
<b>TrustID Secure Email Software</b>	2.16.840.1.113839.0.6.11.1	Issued in a software Cryptomodule in accordance with Section 3.2.5 to Unaffiliated Individuals for the purpose of email signing, email encryption, and client authentication Certificate uses an RSA key and it is signed using a SHA-256 hash algorithm
<b>TrustID Secure Email Hardware</b>	2.16.840.1.113839.0.6.11.2	Issued in a hardware Cryptomodule in accordance with Section 3.2.5 and 6.2.1 to Unaffiliated Individuals for the purpose of email signing, email encryption, and client authentication Certificate uses an RSA key and it is signed using a SHA-256 hash algorithm

### 1.3 PKI PARTICIPANTS

This CPS describes an open-but-bounded Public Key Infrastructure. It describes the rights and obligations of all Participants – i.e., all persons and entities authorized under the TrustID CP and this CPS to fulfill any of the following roles: PMA, CA, RA, CMA, Repository, Certificate Holder, and Authorized Relying Party.

#### 1.3.1 IdenTrust Policy Management Authority (PMA)

The IdenTrust Policy Management Authority (PMA) oversees the adoption, administration and application of the TrustID CP and this CPS with all the PKI Participants. The IdenTrust PMA also has charge of the future development and amendment of this CPS.

#### 1.3.2 Certification Authority (CA)

A Certification Authority (CA) is a trusted third party that attests to the binding between an identity and cryptographic Key Pair. CA functions primarily consist of the following:

- Key management functions, such as the generation of CA Key Pairs, the secure management of CA Private Keys and the distribution of CA Public Keys;
- Secure delivery of the CA Private Keys to Certificate Holders specifically ensuring Private Keys are maintained in Cryptomodules that are FIPS evaluated and software based Private Keys will be created and maintained by the Certificate Holder;

- Establishing an environment and procedure for Applicants and PKI Sponsors for Certificates to submit their Certificate applications (e.g., creating a web-based enrollment page);
- The Identification and Authentication (I&A) of Individuals or entities applying for a Certificate;
- The approval or rejection of Certificate applications;
- The signing and Issuance of Certificates in response to approved Certificate applications;
- The publication of Certificates in a Repository, where Certificates are made available for potential Relying Parties;
- The initiation of Certificate Revocations, either at the Certificate Holder's request or upon the entity's own initiative;
- The Revocation of Certificates, including by such means as issuing and publishing Certificate Revocation Lists (CRLs) or providing Revocation information via Online Certificate Status Protocol (OCSP) or other online methods; and
- The I&A of Individuals or entities submitting requests to renew Certificates or seeking a new Certificate following a re-keying process, and processes set forth above for Certificates issued in response to approved renewal or re-keying requests.

IdenTrust as an Issuing CA is bound to act according to the terms of TrustID CP.

### **1.3.3 Registration Authorities (RAs)**

An RA is an entity that is responsible for collecting and confirming a Certificate Holder's identity and other information for inclusion in the Certificate. RA functions are those CA functions that are generally related to the performance of I&A. These duties can be performed for the entity by Local Registration Agent (LRAs) that are authorized by RAs to perform the duties including the following:

- Establishing an environment and procedure for Certificate Applicants and PKI Sponsors to submit their Certificate applications (e.g., creating a web-based enrollment page);
- The I&A of Individuals or entities who apply for a Certificate;
- The approval or rejection of Certificate applications;
- The initiation of Certificate Revocations, either at the Certificate Holder's request or upon the entity's own initiative;
- The I&A of Individuals or entities submitting requests to renew Certificates or seeking a new Certificate following a re-keying process and processes set forth above for Certificates issued in response to approved renewal or re-keying requests;
- Authenticating the subject's identity;
- Verifying the attributes requested by the subject for their Certificate;
- Assigning distinguished (unique) names to subjects; and
- Distributing tokens and associated software to Certificate Holders.

IdenTrust as an Issuing CA will remain ultimately responsible for all TrustID Certificates it issues. However, under the TrustID CP, IdenTrust may subcontract registration and I&A functions to an Organization that agrees to fulfill the functions of an RA in accordance with the

terms of the TrustID CP, and who will accept TrustID Certificate applications and locally collect and verify Applicant/PKI Sponsor identity information to be entered into a TrustID Certificate, which such and Organization is referred to as an RA. An RA operating under the TrustID CP is only responsible for those duties assigned to it by IdenTrust pursuant to an agreement with IdenTrust or as specified in the TrustID CP.

#### **1.3.3.1 Secure Email Certificates**

For Secure Email Certificates, at the time of email address verification during authentication prior to Issuance of the Certificate, the Applicant must demonstrate to the RA the Applicant's control of the email address the Applicant provided for inclusion in the Certificate during the registration process. Email addresses are interpreted using RFC 2822, formerly RFC 822, specifying the format of internet email messages. See section 3.2.5 for procedures to demonstrate control of the email address.

### **1.3.4 Certificate Manufacturing Authority (CMA)**

IdenTrust is responsible for the manufacture of TrustID Certificates.

### **1.3.5 Certificate Holder**

A Certificate Holder is an entity to whom or to which a Digital Certificate is issued. Certificate Holders may include Individuals (unaffiliated), Individuals who are affiliated (Business or VBA) or Sponsoring Organizations applying for Device or FATCA Organization Certificates.

### **1.3.6 Authorized Relying Parties**

An Authorized Relying Party is an Individual or Sponsoring Organization that has entered into the Authorized Relying Party Agreement and uses the Certificate Holder's Certificate to verify the integrity of a digitally signed message, to identify the creator of a message, to authenticate such Certificate Holder, or to establish confidential communications with the Certificate Holder. This is different than a Relying Party that does not enter into the Authorized Relying Party Agreement, but still relies upon the Certificate for the verification and authentication purposes listed above.

An Authorized Relying Party is required to act reasonably in determining whether to rely on a Certificate. By using or otherwise relying on a Certificate, the Relying Party agrees to be bound by the provisions of this CPS.

### **1.3.7 Repository**

IdenTrust will perform the role and functions of the Repository.

### **1.3.8 Other Participants**

#### **1.3.8.1 PKI Sponsors**

A PKI Sponsor is an Individual who applies for a Certificate used by an Electronic Device, but is not the Certificate Holder. This Individual is employed by or is an authorized agent of the Sponsoring Organization, and acts on behalf of the Sponsoring Organization in relation to the Certificate, including but not limited to applying for such Certificate, completing the application and registration processes, retrieving such Certificate when it is issued, and other Certificate lifecycle events. When so acting, the PKI Sponsor is responsible for providing the information necessary (i.e., Server or application name or IP address, Public Keys, equipment



authorization or attributes, contact information and other information) to complete the application and registration processes. The PKI Sponsor will also:

- Sign and submit, or approve a Certificate request on behalf of the Sponsoring Organization, and/or
- Sign and submit a Certificate Agreement on behalf of the Sponsoring Organization, and/or
- Acknowledge and agree to the Certificate Terms of Use on behalf of the Sponsoring Organization.

#### 1.3.8.2 Trusted Agents

A Trusted Agent is an entity authorized to act as a representative of a Sponsoring Organization in verifying Applicant or PKI Sponsor information during the registration process. Trusted Agents do not have automated interfaces with the CA systems but will work manually with RAs and IdenTrust to have Applicants/PKI Sponsors approved.

## 1.4 CERTIFICATE USAGE

### 1.4.1 Allowed Certificate Uses

Certificates issued pursuant to this CPS are created for specific uses. The uses for which such Certificates are created reflect the TrustID CP requirements, industry guidelines (e.g., CAB Forum Baseline Requirements), and technical standards (e.g., RFC 5280).

Allowed uses are specified in the Key Usage and Extended Key Usage extensions of a Certificate and are documented in the Certificate Profiles. This section presents the uses for different Certificate type as identified by the Certificate Policy OID.

The tables below identify the allowed uses for each Certificate type issued under this policy. The first table below contains certificates issued to individuals and the second table below focuses on certificates issued to Sponsoring Organizations.

#### 1.4.1.1 Certificates Issued to Individuals

Certificate	Description	Allowed Uses			
		Signature	Encryption	Client Authentication	Code Signing
Personal, Personal Hardware	Certificate(s) issued to an Individual not affiliated to a Sponsoring Organization	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Business, Business Hardware	Certificate(s) issued to an Affiliated Individual	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Administrative RA	Certificate(s) issued to an Affiliated Individual performing actions related to the LRA role in this CPS	Yes	Yes		

Secure Email Certificate	Certificate(s) issued to an email address only	Yes	Yes	Yes	
--------------------------	--	-----	-----	-----	--

#### 1.4.1.2 Certificates Issued to Sponsoring Organizations

Certificate	Description	Allowed Uses				
		Secure Communications (SSL/TLS)	Signature	Encryption	Authentication	Code Signing
Server	Certificate issued for use in an Electronic Device that supports SSL/TLS Communications.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
<b>Extended Validation SSL/TLS</b>	Certificate issued for use in an Electronic Device that supports SSL/TLS Communications in conformance with the CAB Forum EV guidelines.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Administrative RA	Certificate issued to for use in an Electronic Device that supports signing of data submission by an automated Registration Authority		Yes			
FATCA Organization	Certificate issued to for use by an Electronic Device supporting asymmetric encryption and signing of data submissions within the IRS FATCA program		Yes	Yes		

#### 1.4.2 Prohibited Certificate Uses

Certificates issued under the provisions of this CPS may not be used for:

- Any use not provided for as an allowed use in Section 1.4.1;
- Any application requiring fail-safe performance such as: (a) the operation of nuclear power facilities, (b) air traffic control systems, (c) aircraft navigation systems, (d) weapons control systems, or (e) any other system whose failure could lead to injury, death or environmental damage; or
- Any transaction where applicable law prohibits the use of Certificates for such transaction or where otherwise prohibited by law.

IdenTrust will not issue certificates for use in any software or hardware architectures that provide facilities for interference with encrypted communications, including but not limited to:

- Active eavesdropping (e.g. MitM;) or
- Traffic management of Domain Names or IP Addresses that the Organization does not own or control.

The restriction in the preceding sentence shall apply regardless of whether a Relying Party communicating through the software or hardware architecture has knowledge of it providing facilitates for interference with encrypted communications.

## **1.5 POLICY ADMINISTRATION**

### **1.5.1 Organization Administering this CPS**

This CPS is administered by:

IdenTrust Services, LLC  
5225 Wiley Post Way, Suite 450  
Salt Lake City, UT 84116

### **1.5.2 Contact Person**

Questions regarding the implementation and administration of this CPS should be directed to:

Attn: PMA Chair  
IdenTrust Services, LLC  
5225 Wiley Post Way, Suite 450  
Salt Lake City, UT 84116  
Email: helpdesk@IdenTrust.com

### **1.5.3 Person Determining CP Suitability for the Policy**

The PMA determines the suitability of this CPS to the TrustID CP based on a compliance analysis performed by the PMA itself or a party independent from the CA and is not the CPS author.

### **1.5.4 CPS Approval Procedures**

The IdenTrust PMA is responsible for approving this CPS. Details on this procedure are provided in section 9.11.

## **1.6 DEFINITIONS AND ACRONYMS**

### **1.6.1 Definitions**

<b>Term</b>	<b>Definition</b>
<b>Accept or Acceptance</b>	<p>An End Entity's act that triggers the End Entity's rights and obligations with respect to its TrustID Certificate under the applicable Certificate Agreement or Authorized Relying Party Agreement. Indications of Acceptance may include without limitation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(i) Using the TrustID Certificate (after Issuance);</li><li>(ii) Failing to notify the IdenTrust of any problems with the TrustID Certificate within a reasonable time after receiving it; or</li><li>(iii) Other manifestations of assent.</li></ul>

<b>Term</b>	<b>Definition</b>
<b>Account Password</b>	Private data, which may consist of Activation Data, used by the Applicant/PKI Sponsor for authentication and delivered to the CA securely via a server-authenticated SSL/TLS-encrypted Session, and subsequently used for purposes of authentication by the Applicant/PKI Sponsor when performing Certificate management tasks (e.g., delivering Applicant/PKI Sponsor's PKCS#10 to the CA or retrieving the Certificate) via a server-authenticated SSL/TLS-encrypted session.
<b>Activation Data</b>	Private data used or required to access or activate Cryptomodules (e.g., a personal identification number (PIN), pass phrase, or a manually-held Key share used to unlock a Private Key prior to creating a Digital Signature).
<b>Activation Code</b>	A code generated by RAs or IdenTrust for a successful Applicant/PKI Sponsor to use to initiate the Certificate retrieval process through a secure session online.
<b>Affiliated Individual</b>	An Individual having an affiliation with an Organization who has been authorized by the Organization to obtain a TrustID Certificate that identifies the Organization and the fact of the Individual's affiliation with the Organization (see Sponsoring Organization).
<b>Applicant</b>	An Individual that submits application information to IdenTrust or an RA for the purpose of obtaining or renewing a TrustID Individual, Business, Business VBA or Organization VBA Certificate.
<b>Authorizing Official (AO)</b>	An Individual who is an official approved by and listed within IdenTrust's databases as affiliated with a specific Organization. The AO is able to sign the authorizing form for other Individuals or PKI Sponsors for the approval of a RA Administrative Certificate for use within that Organization. This role is exclusive only to the RA Administrative Certificate process.
<b>Authority Revocation List (ARL)</b>	A list of revoked CA Certificates. An ARL is a CRL for CA Certificates.
<b>Authorized Relying Party</b>	An Individual or Organization that has entered into an Authorized Relying Party Agreement.
<b>Authorized Relying Party Agreement</b>	A contract between an Individual or an Organization and IdenTrust allowing the party to rely on TrustID Certificates in accordance with the TrustID CP and this CPS.
<b>CA Private Signing Key</b>	The Private Key that corresponds to IdenTrust's Public Key listed in its CA Certificate and used to sign TrustID Certificates.

<b>Term</b>	<b>Definition</b>
<b>CA Private Root Key</b>	<p>The Private Key used to sign CA Certificates. A Certificate is a computer-based record or electronic message that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Identifies the Certification Authority issuing it;</li> <li>(ii) Names or identifies a Certificate Holder or Authorized Relying Party;</li> <li>(iii) Contains the Public Key of the Certificate Holder or Authorized Relying Party;</li> </ul> <p>Identifies the Certificate's Validity Period;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(iv) Is digitally signed by a Certification Authority; and</li> <li>(v) Has the meaning ascribed to it in accordance with applicable standards</li> </ul> <p>A Certificate includes not only its actual content but also all documents expressly referenced or incorporated in it.</p>
<b>Certificate</b>	<p>A computer-based record or electronic message that: (i) identifies the Certification Authority issuing it; (ii) names or identifies a Certificate Holder, Authorized Relying Party or Electronic Device; (iii) contains the Public Key of the Certificate Holder, Authorized Relying Party or Electronic Device; (iv) identifies the Certificate's Validity Period; (v) is digitally signed by a Certification Authority; and (vi) has the meaning ascribed to it in accordance with applicable standards. A Certificate includes not only its actual content but also all documents expressly referenced or incorporated in it.</p>
<b>Certificate Agreement</b>	<p>The contract between a Certificate Holder and IdenTrust and/or RA that details the procedures, rights and obligations of each party with respect to a TrustID Certificate issued to the Certificate Holder.</p>
<b>Certificate Holder</b>	<p>An Individual or Sponsoring Organization that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Is named or identified in a TrustID Certificate, or is responsible for the Electronic Device named, as the subject of the TrustID Certificate; and</li> <li>(ii) Holds a Private Key that corresponds to the Public Key listed in that TrustID Certificate.</li> </ul> <p>However, for purposes of interpreting the TrustID CP and this CPS, persons holding Certificates for administrative purposes (e.g., the subject of an Authorized Relying Party Certificate used to access a Repository to verify Certificate status) will not be considered "Certificate Holders" with respect to Certificates issued under the TrustID CP and this CPS.</p>
<b>Certificate Manufacturing Authority (CMA)</b>	<p>An Organization that manufactures or creates TrustID Certificates for IdenTrust.</p>
<b>Certificate Management Center (CMC)</b>	<p>An online interface available for Certificate Holders to manage their Certificate information.</p>

<b>Term</b>	<b>Definition</b>
<b>Certificate Policy (CP)</b>	A named set of rules that indicates the applicability of Certificates to particular communities and classes of applications and specifies the I&A processes performed prior to Certificate Issuance, the Certificate Profile and other allowed uses of Certificates.
<b>Certificate Profile</b>	The protocol used in section 7.0, Appendix A of this CPS, and the TrustID Certificate Profile document to establish the allowed format and contents of data fields within TrustID Certificates, which identify IdenTrust as the Issuing CA, the End Entity, the Certificate's Validity Period, and other information that identifies the End Entity.
<b>Certificate Revocation List (CRL)</b>	A database or other list of Certificates that have been revoked prior to the expiration of their Validity Period.
<b>Certification Authority (CA)</b>	An entity that creates, issues, manages and revokes Certificates
<b>Certification Practice Statement (CPS)</b>	A statement of the practices that a CA employs in creating, issuing, managing and revoking Certificates.
<b>Cross-Certificate</b>	A Certificate used to establish a trust relationship between two Certification Authorities.
<b>Cryptomodule(s)</b>	Secure software, device or utility that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Generates Key Pairs;</li> <li>(ii) Stores cryptographic information; and/or</li> <li>(iii) Performs cryptographic functions.</li> </ul>
<b>Datacenter</b>	A building within which the IdenTrust CA system resides in a high-security area involving both physical and technological protection.
<b>Digital Signature / Digitally Sign</b>	The transformation of an electronic record by one person using a Private Key and Public Key Cryptography so that another person having the transformed record and the corresponding Public Key can accurately determine: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) whether the transformation was created using the Private Key that corresponds to the Public Key; and</li> <li>(ii) whether the record has been altered since the transformation was made.</li> </ul>
<b>Distinguished Name (DN)</b>	The unique identifier for a Certificate Holder so that he, she or it can be located in a directory (e.g., the DN for a Certificate Holder might contain the following attributes: common name (cn), email address (mail), Organization name (o), Organizational unit (ou), locality (l), state (st) and country (c)).
<b>Domain Name</b>	The label assigned to a node in the Domain Name system (see Fully-Qualified Domain Name).

<b>Term</b>	<b>Definition</b>
<b>Domain Name Registrar</b>	A person or entity that registers Domain Names under the auspices of or by agreement with: (i) the Internet Corporation for Assigned Names and Numbers (ICANN), (ii) a national Domain Name authority/registry, or (iii) a Network Information Center (including their affiliates, contractors, delegates, successors, or assigns).
<b>Domain Namespace</b>	The set of all possible Domain Names that are subordinate to a single node in the Domain Name system.
<b>Electronic Device</b>	Computer software, hardware or other electronic or automated means (including email) configured and enabled by a person to act as its agent and to initiate or respond to electronic records or performances, in whole or in part, without review or intervention by such person.
<b>End Entity(ies)</b>	Certificate Holders and Authorized Relying Parties.
<b>Enterprise RA</b>	An employee or agent of a Sponsoring Organization unaffiliated with IdenTrust, as the Issuing CA, who authorizes issuance of Certificates to that organization. Enterprise RAs sign an agreement with IdenTrust, which sets forth their obligations, which include selective equivalent obligations to an LRA.
<b>Extended Validation (EV) SSL Certificate</b>	A certificate that contains subject information specified in the CA/B Forum Extended Validation Guidelines and that are validated in accordance with those guidelines.
<b>FATCA Foreign Financial Institution (FFI) List Search and Download Tool</b>	An online application provided by the IRS to enable the creation and download a partial or complete list of financial institutions registered, accepted, and issued a Global Intermediary Identification Number (GIIN) in accordance with FATCA regulations. The list is updated from time to time with additions and deletions and published at the beginning of the month. As of the release date hereof such tool can be located at <a href="http://www.irs.gov/Businesses/Corporations/FATCA-Foreign-Financial-Institution-List-Search-and-Download-Tool">http://www.irs.gov/Businesses/Corporations/FATCA-Foreign-Financial-Institution-List-Search-and-Download-Tool</a> .
<b>Fully-Qualified Domain Name (FQDN)</b>	A Domain Name that includes the labels of all superior nodes in the internet Domain Name system.
<b>Government Entity</b>	A legal entity, the existence of which was established by the government of a nation or a political subdivision thereof and is owned or controlled by such government or political subdivision.
<b>Identification and Authentication (I&amp;A)</b>	To ascertain and confirm through appropriate inquiry and investigation the identity of an End Entity or Sponsoring Organization.
<b>Individual(s)</b>	A natural person and not a juridical person or legal entity.
<b>Internet</b>	The Internet is a global system of interconnected computer networks that uses multiple protocols to communicate data.

<b>Term</b>	<b>Definition</b>
<b>Internet Protocol (IP)</b>	The primary protocol in the Internet Layer defined by the Request for Comment 1122 (RFC 1122) - <i>Requirements for Internet Hosts -- Communication Layers</i> , Internet Engineering Task Force, R. Braden, October 1989. The IP has the task of delivering datagrams from the source host to the destination host solely based on the addresses.
<b>Issue Certificates / Issuance</b>	The act performed by a CA in creating a Certificate, listing itself as "Issuer," and notifying the Applicant or PKI Sponsor of its contents and that the Certificate is ready and available for Acceptance.
<b>Issuing Certification Authority (Issuing CA)</b>	An entity authorized by the PMA to issue and sign Certificates in accordance with the TrustID CP and this CPS.
<b>Key</b>	A general term used throughout this Policy to encompass any one of the defined Keys mentioned in this general definitions section.
<b>Key Escrow Database (KED)</b>	A database that contains an escrowed copy of the encryption Certificate for each TrustID Certificate generated.
<b>Key Generation</b>	The process of creating a Key Pair.
<b>Key Pair</b>	Two mathematically related Keys (a Private Key and its corresponding Public Key), having the properties that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) One Key can be used to encrypt a communication that can only be decrypted using the other Key; and</li> <li>(ii) Even knowing one Key, it is computationally infeasible to discover the other Key.</li> </ul>
<b>Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP)</b>	A client-server protocol used for accessing an X.500 directory service over the Internet.
<b>Local Registration Agent (LRA)</b>	An employee of an Issuing CA or Registration Authority (RA) who is responsible for confirming the correctness and accuracy of Applicant identity, either through direct contact or via review and approval of documents submitted by a Licensed Notary or Trusted Agent, executing the requests from applicants in the system, and approving the issuance of a Certificate based on that information.
<b>Online Certificate Status Protocol (OCSP)</b>	An online Certificate-checking protocol that enables relying-party application software to determine the status of an identified Certificate (see also Online Status Check).



<b>Term</b>	<b>Definition</b>
<b>Object Identifier (OID)</b>	The unique alphanumeric/numeric identifier registered under the ISO registration standard to reference a specific object or object class. In the PKI established by the TrustID CP and this CPS, they are used to uniquely identify Certificates issued under TrustID CP and this CPS and the cryptographic algorithms supported.
<b>Online Status Check</b>	An online, real-time status check of the validity of a TrustID Certificate. An Online Status Check involving a CRL consists of checking the most recently issued CRL (e.g., not involving a cached CRL).
<b>Operational Period</b>	A Certificate's actual term of validity, beginning with the start of the Validity Period and ending on the earlier of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the end of the Validity Period disclosed in the Certificate; or</li> <li>(ii) the Revocation of the Certificate.</li> </ul>
<b>Organization(s)</b>	An entity that is legally recognized in its jurisdiction of origin (e.g., a corporation, partnership, sole proprietorship, government department, non-government Organization, university, trust, special interest group or non-profit corporation).
<b>Participants</b>	All PKI Service Providers and End Entities authorized to participate in the PKI defined by the CP and this CPS.
<b>PKI Service Providers</b>	The PMA, IdenTrust, RAs, CMAs, and Repositories participating in the PKI defined by the CP and this CPS.
<b>PKI Sponsor</b>	An Individual who is employed by the Sponsoring Organization or an authorized agent who has express authority to represent the Organization but is not the Certificate Holder. The Sponsoring Organization verifies the PKI Sponsor is an Individual that: (i) signs and submits, or approves a request for a Certificate issued to an Electronic Device on behalf of the Organization, and/or (ii) signs and submits a Certificate Agreement on behalf of the Organization, and/or (iii) acknowledges and agrees to the Certificate Terms of Use on behalf of the Organization when the Organization is an affiliate of the CA (see section 1.3.8).
<b>PMA Charter</b>	The document adopted by the PMA that identifies the policies and procedures for administering the CP and this CPS.
<b>Policy</b>	The governing document that dictates the parties involved and requirements for these practices listed in this Certification Practicing Statement.
<b>Policy Management Authority (PMA)</b>	The Organization responsible for setting, implementing and administering policy decisions regarding the TrustID CP and this CPS (also referred to in this document as Policy Authority).
<b>Private Key</b>	The Key of a Key Pair kept secret by its holder, used to create Digital Signatures and to decrypt messages or files that were encrypted with the corresponding Public Key.

<b>Term</b>	<b>Definition</b>
<b>Public Key</b>	The Key of a Key Pair publicly disclosed by the holder of the corresponding Private Key and used by the recipient to validate Digital Signatures created with the corresponding Private Key and to encrypt messages or files to be decrypted with the corresponding Private Key.
<b>Public Key Cryptography</b>	A type of cryptography also known as asymmetric cryptography that uses a Key Pair to securely encrypt and decrypt messages.
<b>Public Key Infrastructure (PKI)</b>	The architecture, Organization, techniques, practices, and procedures that collectively support the implementation and operation of a Certificate-based Public Key Cryptography system.
<b>Public Suffix</b>	The right-most concatenated portion of a Domain Name which appears in a database of information used by the CA as part of the verification process specified in section 3.2.7.6.
<b>Qualified Government Information Source (QGIS)</b>	A regularly-updated, current, and publicly available database maintained by a Government Entity for the purpose of accurately providing the information for which it is consulted. With respect to the data in such database, the reporting of such data to the applicable Government Entity must be required by law, and the reporting of false or misleading data to such Government Entity or database must be punishable by civil or criminal penalties. It is permissible that the third party vendors are used to obtain information the database, provided such third party itself obtains the information directly and with the express permission of the applicable Government Entity.
<b>Qualified Government Tax Information Source (QGTIS):</b>	A Qualified Government Information Source that specifically contains tax information relating to Organizations or Individuals (e.g., the IRS in the United States of America).

<b>Term</b>	<b>Definition</b>
<b>Reasonable Reliance</b>	<p>For purposes of the TrustID CP and this CPS, an Authorized Relying Party's decision to rely on a TrustID Certificate will be considered Reasonable Reliance if he, she or it:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Has entered into an Authorized Relying Party Agreement and agreed to be bound by the terms and conditions of the TrustID CP and this CPS;</li> <li>• Verified that the Digital Signature in question (if any) was created by the Private Key corresponding to the Public Key in the TrustID Certificate during the time that the TrustID Certificate was valid, and that the communication signed with the Digital Signature had not been altered;</li> <li>• Verified that the TrustID Certificate in question was valid at the time of the Authorized Relying Party's reliance, by conducting an status check of the Certificate's then-current validity as required by IdenTrust; and</li> <li>• Used the TrustID Certificate for purposes appropriate under the TrustID CP, this CPS and under circumstances where reliance would be reasonable and in good faith in light of all the circumstances that were known or should have been known to the Authorized Relying Party prior to reliance (An Authorized Relying Party bears all risk of relying on a TrustID Certificate while knowing or having reason to know of any facts that would cause a person of ordinary business prudence to refrain from relying on the Certificate).</li> </ul>
<b>Registration Authority (RA)</b>	An entity contractually delegated by IdenTrust to accept and process Certificate applications, and to verify the identity of potential End Entities and authenticate information contained in Certificate applications, in conformity with the provisions of this Policy and related agreements.
<b>Registration Authority Agreement</b>	An agreement entered into between an entity and a CA authorizing the entity to act as an RA, and detailing the specific duties and obligations of the RA, including but not limited to, the procedures for conducting appropriate I&A on potential End Entities.
<b>Registry-Controlled Label</b>	A Public Suffix registered with a Domain Name Registrar.
<b>Relying Party</b>	A person or Legal Entity who has received information that includes a Certificate and a Digital Signature verifiable with reference to a Public Key listed in the Certificate, and is in a position to rely on them (see section 1.3.6).
<b>Repository</b>	An online system maintained by IdenTrust for storing and retrieving Certificates and other information relevant to Certificates, including information relating to Certificate validity or Revocation.

<b>Term</b>	<b>Definition</b>
<b>Revocation</b>	The act of making a Certificate permanently ineffective from a specified time forward. Revocation is effected by notation or inclusion in a set of revoked Certificates or other directory or database of revoked Certificates (e.g., inclusion in a CRL).
<b>Root CA Certificate</b>	A Certificate at the beginning of a certification chain within the TrustID PKI hierarchy. This CA Certificate is established as part of the set-up and activation of IdenTrust. The Root CA Certificate contains the Public Key that corresponds to the CA Private Signing Key that IdenTrust uses to create or manage TrustID Certificates. Root CA Certificates and their corresponding Public Key may be embedded in software or obtained or downloaded by the affirmative act of an Authorized Relying Party in order to establish a certification chain (see also Subordinate CA Certificate).
<b>Secure Room</b>	The room within the Datacenter that houses the CA production equipment for IdenTrust. Only specific authorized Trusted Role employees are granted access to the Secure Room based on their roles on a need-to-know or need-to-have-access basis. Such authorization is granted by the CIO, Vice President of Operations, or when so designated, by the Security Office.
<b>Secure Email Certificate</b>	A Certificate issued to an email address over which the Certificate Applicant demonstrates control to the RA by the Certificate Applicant responding to a unique challenge sent during the authentication process conducted prior to Issuance. A Secure Email Certificate can be used for the purposes of email signing, email encryption, and client authentication.
<b>Security and Operations Manual</b>	A manual, handbook or other publications in either hard-copy or electronic form that outlines the security and general operations standards and rules for a particular PKI.
<b>Shared Secret</b>	Activation Data used to assist parties in I&A and establishing a reliable channel of communication. For purposes of establishing identity between an RA and a Certificate Holder, a Shared Secret may consist of an account PIN or online banking password shared solely between the RA and the Certificate Holder, but not IdenTrust. For purposes of establishing identity between the Certificate Holder and IdenTrust necessary for Certificate Issuance, a Shared Secret consists of different Activation Data, which is shared among the RA, Certificate Holder and IdenTrust.
<b>Split-Knowledge Technique</b>	A security procedure where no single Individual possesses the equipment, knowledge or expertise to view, alter or otherwise have access to sensitive or confidential information in a particular PKI.
<b>Sponsoring Organization</b>	An Organization that has an affiliation with an Individual and has permitted the Individual to hold a TrustID Certificate that identifies the Sponsoring Organization and the fact of the Individual's affiliation with the Sponsoring Organization (see Affiliated Individual). In the case of Certificates issued to Electronic Devices, the Sponsoring Organization owns or controls the Electronic Device or the information asserted in the Certificate such as the Domain Name for a Certificate issued for a server. In the context of the CP, they are also called Applicant but from here on they are referred to as Sponsoring Organizations (see section 1.3.5).

<b>Term</b>	<b>Definition</b>
<b>Sponsoring Organization Authorization Form</b>	The form used to provide information about an Affiliated Individual who will be authorized by an Organization to hold a TrustID Certificate.
<b>Subject</b>	The natural person, device, system, unit, or Legal Entity identified in a Certificate as the Subject. The Subject is either the Certificate Holder or a device under the control and operation of the Certificate Holder.
<b>Subject Name</b>	The specific field in a Certificate containing the unique name-identifier for the Certificate Holder.
<b>Subordinate CA Certificate</b>	A Certificate that is signed by the IdenTrust Root CA and subsequently listed in the Certificate chain. Subordinate CA Certificates and their corresponding Public Key may be embedded in software or obtained or downloaded by the affirmative act of an Authorized Relying Party in order to establish a certification chain within the TrustID PKI hierarchy.
<b>Token</b>	A Cryptomodule consisting of a hardware object (e.g., a “smart card”), often with memory and a microchip.
<b>Trusted Agent(s)</b>	Entity authorized to act as a representative of a Sponsoring Organization in verifying Applicant or PKI Sponsor identification during the registration process. Trusted Agents do not have automated interfaces with CAs (see section 1.3.8 )
<b>Trusted Role(s)</b>	A role involving functions that may introduce security problems if not carried out properly, whether accidentally or maliciously. The functions of Trusted Roles form the basis of trust for the entire PKI.
<b>TrustID Certificate</b>	A Certificate issued pursuant to the TrustID CP and this CPS.
<b>Trustworthy System</b>	Computer hardware and software that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Are reasonably secure from intrusion and misuse;</li> <li>(ii) Provide a reasonable level of availability; and</li> <li>(iii) Are reasonably suited to perform their intended functions.</li> </ul>
<b>Unaffiliated Individual</b>	An Individual not attached or associated with an Organization and wishes to obtain a TrustID Certificate to verify his/her identity and/or an email address.
<b>Validity Period</b>	The intended term of validity of a Certificate, beginning with the date of Issuance (“Valid From” or “Activation” date), and ending on the expiration date indicated in the Certificate (“Valid To” or “Expiry” date).
<b>Wildcard Certificate</b>	A Certificate containing an asterisk (*) in the left-most position of any of the Fully Qualified Domain Names contained in the Certificate.

## 1.6.2 Acronyms

Acronym	Definition
AO	Authorizing Official
ARL	Authority Revocation List
CA	Certification Authority
CMA	Certificate Manufacturing Authority
CMC	Certificate Management Center
CPS	Certification Practice Statement
CRL	Certificate Revocation List
CSA	Certificate Status Authority
DBA	Doing Business As
DoS/DDoS	Denial of Service/Distributed Denial of Service
DN	Distinguished Name
DSA	Digital Signature Algorithm
FATCA	Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act
gTLD	General Top Level Domain
KED	Key Escrow Database
I&A	Identification and Authentication
LDAP	Lightweight Directory Access Protocol
LRA	Local Registration Agent
ICANN	Internet Corporation for Assigned Names and Numbers
IRS	Internal Revenue Service of the United States of America
ISO	International Standards Organization
OID	Object Identifier
OCC	Office of the Comptroller of the Currency
PED	PIN Entry Device
PKI	Public Key Infrastructure
PMA	Policy Management Authority
PPP	Policy Practices and Procedures
QGIS	Qualified Government Information Source
QGTIS	Qualified Government Tax Information Source
RA	Registration Authority
RSA	Rivest-Shamir-Adleman cryptosystem
RSP	Registration Practices Statements
SSP	System Security Plan
URI	Uniform Resource Identifier

<b>URL</b>	Uniform Resource Locator
<b>VBA</b>	Visual Basic Application
<b>X.500</b>	The ITU-T (International Telecommunication Union-T) standard that establishes a distributed, hierarchical directory protocol organized by country, region, Organization, etc.
<b>X.501</b>	The ITU-T (International Telecommunication Union-T) standard for use of Distinguished Names in an X.500 directory.
<b>X.509</b>	The ITU-T (International Telecommunication Union-T) standard for Certificates.
<b>X.509</b>	version 3 refers to Certificates containing or capable of containing extensions.

## 2 PUBLICATION & REPOSITORY RESPONSIBILITIES

### 2.1 REPOSITORIES

IdenTrust operates and maintains a Repository in order to support its TrustID PKI operations and to provide information concerning the status of all TrustID Certificates issued. The Repository consists of documents and signed objects made available on both its regular HTTP website (<http://identrust.com> and subdomains of it) and on its SSL secured web site HTTPS (<https://identrust.com> and subdomains of it). Additional information is available from an LDAP server (<ldap://ldap.identrust.com>). The information on each site is documented in this section and Certificate Profiles.

#### 2.1.1 Repository Obligations

IdenTrust maintains a secure system for storing and retrieving currently valid TrustID Certificates, this CPS, the current copy of the TrustID CP, and other information relevant to TrustID Certificates. Information about the status of TrustID Certificates is also maintained in this Repository.

IdenTrust operates the Repository and implements access controls to prevent unauthorized modification or deletion of information.

### 2.2 PUBLICATION OF CERTIFICATION INFORMATION

#### 2.2.1 Publication of Certificates and Certificate Status

TrustID Certificates issued by IdenTrust contain pointers to locations where Certificate-related information is published. Part of IdenTrust's secure online Repository is available to Certificate Holders and Relying Parties at IdenTrust's LDAP Repository directory located at <ldap://ldap.identrust.com>, which contains:

- all TrustID Certificates issued by IdenTrust that have been accepted by Certificate Holders and published right after Acceptance; and
- CRLs, as specified by the TrustID CP (see section 2.3 for the frequency of publication of IdenTrust's Repository). CRLs are available only for Subordinate CA Certificates and Root CA Certificates issued prior to March 1, 2014

CRLs are also available at: <http://crl.identrust.com/> or <http://validation.identrust.com/crl/>. The specific location depends on the issuance of the Certificate signing the CRL. For Subordinate CA Certificates issued after March 1, 2014, the second URL is used.

Additional online Certificate status information is available through IdenTrust's TrustID validation services. The validation services can be found at: <http://ocsp.identrust.com>, or [commercial.ocsp.identrust.com](http://commercial.ocsp.identrust.com). For Root CA Certificates issued after March 1, 2014, the second URL is used.

IdenTrust Root CA Certificates, CRLs, and online TrustID Certificate status information are available for retrieval 24 hours a day, seven days a week, with a minimum of 99% availability overall per year and scheduled down-time does not exceed 0.5% annually, excluding network outages.

## **2.2.2 Publication of CA Information**

The following CA information is published and publicly available in the Repository:

- Copy of the TrustID CP;
- This TrustID CPS; and
- Other information related to IdenTrust (e.g., Notary forms, instruction for bulk loading, etc.).

These web pages are found at:

<https://secure.identrust.com/Certificates/policy/ts/>

## **2.2.3 Interoperability**

No stipulation.

## **2.3 FREQUENCY OF PUBLICATION**

All the information required by the TrustID CP to be published in the Repository is published immediately after such information is available to IdenTrust. TrustID Certificates are published immediately once they are accepted by the Certificate Holder. Information relating to the status of a TrustID Certificate is published in accordance with the TrustID CP.

When changes to the CP are implemented by the PMA, IdenTrust will codify these new practices into this CPS and publish it upon approval by the IdenTrust PMA.

The PMA also reviews and updates this CPS on an annual basis to include the most recent CA/B Forum Baseline Requirements and CA/B Forum Extended Validation Guidelines requirements.

## **2.4 ACCESS CONTROLS ON REPOSITORIES**

IdenTrust does not impose any access controls on the TrustID CP, IdenTrust's Root CA Certificate for its signing Key, and this CPS as well as Certificates and status information. IdenTrust does, however, impose access controls to ensure authentication of Certificate Holders with respect to their own Certificate(s) and the status of such Certificate(s) and personal registration information, which is separately managed from the public Certificate and status Repository. Access is restricted in accordance with section 9.3.



## 3 IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION

### 3.1 NAMING

#### 3.1.1 Types of Names

IdenTrust only generates and signs Certificates that contain a non-null subject Distinguished Name (DN) complying with the X.500 standard. Names used in Certificates are X.501 Distinguished Names (DNs). Where DN's are required, Certificate Holders are assigned the appropriate DN's by IdenTrust, in accordance with the naming guidelines in sections 3.1.4 and 3.1.5. Certificates may also include other name forms in the subject alternative name forms field provided the field is marked as non-critical.

Certificate Type	Identification Requirements
<b>TrustID Personal</b>	The subject name used for TrustID Individual Digital Signature and encryption Certificates is the Certificate Holder's authenticated name. Specifically, the name is a combination of first name, middle initial and last name. The Subject alternative name specifies the email of the Certificate Holder.
<b>TrustID Business</b>	The subject name used for TrustID Business Digital Signature and encryption Certificates is the Certificate Holder's authenticated name. Specifically, the name is a combination of first name, middle initial and last name. The Subject alternative name specifies the email of the Certificate Holder.
<b>TrustID Server</b>	The subject name used for TrustID server Certificates is the verified Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN), the verified name of the Sponsoring Organization in the Organization field and an Organizational unit (i.e., department/divisions) in the Organization unit.  For Wildcard Certificates, the FQDN includes an asterisk or wildcard character (*) to the left-most position of the name (e.g., *.example.com, *.mail.identrust.net).
<b>TrustID EV SSL</b>	In addition to the requirements as listed in the <b>TrustID Server</b> requirements listed above, the identification requirements are formulated based on requirements listed in the CA/B Forum EV SSL Guidelines, available in Annex B of the TrustID CP.
<b>FATCA Organization</b>	The subject name used for TrustID FATCA Organization Certificates is the verified name of the Sponsoring Organization in the Organization field. In addition, a verified email under the control of the Organization is included in the Subject Alternative Name extension.
<b>Administrative RA Certificates</b>	The subject name used for the Trust ID Administrative RA Certificate is the verified name of the Affiliated Applicant who acts in an LRA role as defined by this CPS. Specifically, the name is a combination of first name, middle initial and last name. The Subject alternative name specifies the email of the Certificate Holder.
<b>TrustID Secure Email Software</b>	The subject name for Secure Email certificates is used to convey the confirmed email address and a message indicating that the identity of the certificate holder has not be verified or confirmed; therefore a static message of "Verified Email [email address]" is included in the OU, the confirmed email address in the Email field. For these types of certificate, the CN will not be included.

Certificate Type	Identification Requirements
<b>TrustID Secure Email Hardware</b>	The subject name for Secure Email certificates is used to convey the confirmed email address and a message indicating that the identity of the certificate holder has not be verified or confirmed; therefore a static message of "Verified Email [email address]" is included in the OU, the confirmed email address in the Email field. For these types of certificate, the CN will not be included.

### 3.1.2 Need for Names to Be Meaningful

The contents of each Certificate contain a subject extension, within that extension there is a Common Name field, Organization name field, Organization unit, Country, and Locality field and each field has an association with the authenticated name of the End Entity. In the case of Individuals, the authenticated common name is a combination of first name, middle initial and last name.

A Certificate issued for an Electronic Device includes the authenticated name of the Electronic Device including the dNSName containing the FQDN or an IP Address containing the IP address of a server and, if applicable, the name of the responsible Individual or Organization. Certificates issued on the basis of the IP address cannot be issued after 2016.

The entire Domain Namespace in Wildcard Certificates must be rightfully controlled by the Subscriber Organization.

### 3.1.3 Anonymity or Pseudonymity of Certificate Holders

IdenTrust does not issue anonymous or pseudonymous Certificates.

### 3.1.4 Rules for Interpreting Various Name Forms

Distinguished Names in Certificates are interpreted using the X.500 series of specifications and ASN.1 syntax. Email names in the Subject alternative name extension are interpreted using RFC 2822, formerly RFC 822, specifying the format of internet email messages. Email addresses and FQDNs can be resolved through Domain Name services (DNS). Sections 4.1.2.4 and 4.2.1.7 of RFC 5280 describe how character sets and strings are to be interpreted in Issuer and Subject fields, and Subject alternative name extension. RFC 2253 explains how an X.500 distinguished name in ASN.1 is translated into a UTF-8 human-readable string representation, and RFC 2616 explains how to interpret Uniform Resource Identifiers (URIs) for HTTP references.

### 3.1.5 Uniqueness of Names

Name uniqueness within the IdenTrust TrustID space is enforced by IdenTrust's CA. IdenTrust and RAs enforce name uniqueness within the X.500 name space for which they have been authorized. When other name forms are used, they too are allocated such that name uniqueness across the TrustID system is ensured.

IdenTrust uses the following name forms and allocates names within the Certificate Holder community to guarantee name uniqueness among current and past Certificate Holders for all Certificates:

Name uniqueness is made possible through the use of an additional naming attribute as part the Certificate Holder's Subject DN. This attribute is 0.9.2342.19200300.100.1.1, which is an OID for the Attribute UID. Whenever IdenTrust issues a Certificate, it calculates a 128-bit Globally Unique ID (GUID) or Universal Unique Identifier (UUID). The GUID/UUID consists of three variables:

- The IP Address of the generator—"the CA system" (4 bytes);
- Time (8 bytes); and
- Sequence number (4 bytes).

The GUID/UUID value, along with the common name of the Certificate Holder, guarantee uniqueness of the Certificate in the Repository. In the case of TrustID FATCA Organization certificates, the GUID/UUID along with the Sponsoring Organization and country guarantee uniqueness of the Certificate in the Repository. The GUID/UUID is converted to a string of hexadecimal numbers, e.g., D01E411A000000E1A341CAC00000001.

These unique entries in the IdenTrust LDAP directory may be found using a search of multi-valued naming attributes. For example, an agency may search for a Subject DN using an LDAP search for a Certificate Holder entry using "0.9.2342.19200300.100.1.1 = D01E4733000000F3150C2F10000000D8 + cn = John G Man" as the search criteria, which will return a single user entry regardless of the number of "John G Man" Certificate Holders in the directory.

For Server Certificates the uniqueness of the Subject DN is ensured by the inclusion of the FQDN after verification of its registration and with the registrar. The uniqueness of a Domain Name is controlled by Internet Corporation for Assigned Names and Numbers (ICANN)

As other methods and standard practices of guaranteeing name uniqueness emerge, IdenTrust may implement these as well; in order to increase application interoperability of Certificates.

### **3.1.6 Recognition, Authentication, and Role of Trademarks**

Applicants are prohibited from using names or marks that infringe upon the intellectual property rights of others. An Applicant/PKI Sponsor is not guaranteed that its Certificate's Subject Name will contain any requested trademark, and an Applicant PKI Sponsor requesting a specific name may be required to demonstrate the right to the use of that name. IdenTrust may request evidence of ownership of trademarks or the findings and orders from courts or other tribunals. A Certificate will not be revoked merely because there is another rightful owner of a name or mark when the Subject Name is sufficient for identification within the PKI, and are non-infringing or otherwise not deceptive. Without incurring any liability to an Applicant PKI Sponsor or Certificate Holder, IdenTrust may reject any application or revoke a Certificate because of a name or trademark dispute.

IdenTrust is not required to subsequently issue a new TrustID Certificate to the rightful owner of any name if the IdenTrust has already issued to that owner a TrustID Certificate containing a Subject Name that is sufficient for identification within the PKI.

Any Participant aggrieved by a decision may proceed under the Dispute Resolution Procedures outlined in section 9.12. If it is determined that the intellectual property rights of a third party have been infringed because a Certificate Holder provided incorrect information in order to receive the infringing name or mark in its Certificate, that Certificate Holder hereby agrees to indemnify and hold IdenTrust harmless for any losses or damages arising out of the use of such name or mark.

#### **3.1.6.1 Name Claim Dispute Resolution Procedure**

IdenTrust reserves the right for its PMA to make all decisions regarding End Entity names in TrustID Certificates. If necessary, a party requesting a TrustID Certificate may be required to demonstrate its right to use a particular name. IdenTrust PMA will investigate and correct if necessary any name collisions brought to its attention.

## 3.2 INITIAL IDENTITY VALIDATION

IdenTrust is responsible for performing the I&A of End Entities prior to the Issuance of TrustID Certificates. IdenTrust performs I&A itself, aided by its own LRAs, or by elected Enterprise RAs from Sponsoring Organizations, or may designate one or more institutions as RAs. RAs may designate one or more employees or agents, to be referred to as LRAs, and Trusted Agents may be nominated by Sponsoring Organizations and appointed by IdenTrust or an RA to perform I&A in accordance with section 3 including section 3.2.1 proving possession of the Applicant/PKI Sponsor generated Private Key, the verification of information provided by the Applicant/PKI Sponsor based on section 3.2.4, and all requirements as follows below:

Certificate Type	Identification Requirements
<b>TrustID Personal</b>	Verification of the identity of the unaffiliated Applicant based on section 3.2.3 and the performance of an Electronic Identification based on section 3.2.3.2 or the performance of an In-Person Identification based on section 3.2.3.3; and Verification of email based on section 3.2.5.
<b>TrustID Business</b>	Verification of the affiliated Applicant based on section 3.2.3 and Performance of an in-person identification based on section 3.2.3.3; Verification of the Organization based on sections 3.2.2 and 3.2.2.1; Verification of Individual-Organization affiliation based on section 3.2.2.2; Verification of email based on section 3.2.5; and Verification of a Certificate request based on section 3.2.6.
<b>TrustID Server *</b>	Verification of the Organization based on sections 3.2.2 and 3.2.2.1; Verification of the PKI Sponsor's Organization Affiliation based on section 3.2.2.3; Verification of an Certificate request based on section 3.2.6; Authentication of a Device identity based on section 3.2.7; Verification against high risk and denied request lists based on section 3.2.7.1; Verification of the authorization by Domain Name Registrant based on section 3.2.7.2 Verification of DBA/Tradename based on section 3.2.7.3; Verification of country code based on section 3.2.7.4; Verification of control over entire namespace delimited by the FQDN of Wildcard Certificate on section 3.2.7.6; and Verification of email based on section 3.2.5**
<b>TrustID EV SSL</b>	Verification based on requirements listed in the CA/B Forum EV SSL Guidelines, available in Annex B of the TrustID CP.
<b>TrustID FATCA Organization</b>	Verification of the Organization based on section 3.2.2 and 3.2.2.1; Verification of PKI Sponsor-Organization affiliation based on section 3.2.2.3; Verification of email based on section 3.2.5; and Verification of a Certificate request based on section 3.2.6.

Certificate Type	Identification Requirements
<b>Administrative RA Certificates</b>	Verification of the identity of the affiliated Applicant based on documentation provided by the Authorizing Official and verification of the Authorizing Official based on section 3.2.8.
<b>TrustID Secure Email – Software</b>	Demonstration of the Applicant's control of the email address at the time of email verification, based on section 3.2.5 Verification of Email Address.
<b>TrustID Secure Email - Hardware</b>	Demonstration of the Applicant's control of the email address at the time of email verification, based on section 3.2.5 Verification of Email Address.

\*All documents and data provided for verifying the Server Certificate must not be used by the RA if the document or data was obtained 39 or more months prior to the Issuance of the Certificate or in the case of EV SSL, 13 months prior to issuance.

\*\*This check is only performed when necessary for Server Certificates. It will be performed when the profile of the requested Server Certificate specifies an e-mail address which requires verification.

### 3.2.1 Method to Prove Possession of Private Key

Applicants are required to prove possession of the Private Key corresponding to the Public Key in a Certificate request, which may be done by signing the request with the Private Key. An RSA PKCS#10 Certificate signing request is used to establish that an Applicant or PKI Sponsor holds the Private Key that corresponds to the Public Key included in a Certificate. The PKCS#10 is submitted by the Applicant/PKI Sponsor over a secure connection and verified by IdenTrust as part of the Certificate Issuance process as described below in Section 4.3. Proof of possession of the Private Key is established by verifying that the Applicant/PKI Sponsor's Digital Signature in the PKCS#10 was created by the Private Key corresponding to the Public Key in the PKCS#10.

Private Keys are generated by the Applicant/PKI Sponsor: proof of possession of Private Key is established by verifying that the Applicant/PKI Sponsor's Digital Signature in the PKCS#10 was created by the Private Key corresponding to the Public Key in the PKCS#10. The IdenTrust PMA has determined the use of Private Keys for Certificate to create a Digital Signature only in a PKCS#10 for the purpose of establishing proof of possession is an acceptable use of such Private Key.

In the case where Key generation is performed by IdenTrust or an RA either (1) directly on the Certificate Holder's hardware or software Cryptomodule, or (2) in a Key generator that benignly transfers the Key to the party's Cryptomodule, then proof of possession is not required. If the End Entity is not in possession of the Token when the Key is generated, then the Token will be delivered immediately to the End Entity via a trustworthy and accountable method.

### 3.2.2 Authentication of Sponsoring Organization Identity

Requests by Sponsoring Organizations for Certificates are submitted electronically and must include the Organization's legal name and address. The minimum I&A required of a Sponsoring Organization includes confirmation that:

- (i) The Sponsoring Organization legally exists and has conducted business from the address listed in the Certificate application; and
- (ii) The information contained in the Certificate application is correct.

The I&A process may include a review of official government records and/or engagement of a reputable third party vendor of business information to provide validation information concerning the Sponsoring Organization applying for the Certificate, such as:

- (i) Legal company name;
- (ii) Type of entity;
- (iii) Year of formation;
- (iv) Names of directors and officers;
- (v) Address;
- (vi) Telephone number; and
- (vii) Proof of good standing in the jurisdiction where the Applicant is incorporated or otherwise organized.

Sponsoring Organization information is verified by cross-checking it with trusted information in a database of user-supplied business information, from a third party vendor of such business information, or from the Organization's financial institution references, and by calling the Sponsoring Organization's telephone number. IdenTrust and the RA will evaluate the data source's accuracy and reliability. IdenTrust and the RA will not use a data source to verify Sponsoring Organization if the data source is deemed not reasonably accurate or reliable as per requirements listed in section 3.2.4.

Disconnected phone service and other insufficient, false, or suspicious information provided by the Sponsoring Organization warrants further investigation. If requested follow-up information is not forthcoming, or if an Applicant or PKI Sponsor refuses to produce any such requested information, the Certificate application will not be approved. The LRA may rely on information previously obtained concerning the Sponsoring Organization for the I&A and the RA and IdenTrust will keep a record of the type and details of information used for verifying identity.

### **3.2.2.1 Verification of Sponsoring Organization Legal Existence**

Prior to approving the inclusion of Sponsoring Organization information in a Certificate, the LRA will verify that the Sponsoring Organization legally exists, the physical address where it conducts business, the type of entity under which it operates, and the telephone number where its representatives can be contacted.

LRAs or Trusted Agents verify the existence and name of a Sponsoring Organization in one of the following ways:

- (1) A reference to a source unrelated to the prospective Sponsoring Organization such as:
  - A secretary of state or other governmental registry such as a QGIS or QGTIS;
  - Commercial database of business information; or a
  - A third party database that is periodically updated, which IdenTrust has evaluated in accordance with section 3.2.4.
- (2) Presentation to LRA of a copy of a document issued by a government agency attesting to the Sponsoring Organization's legal existence, together with reasonable proof of the authenticity of that document. Documents submitted for this purpose must be "fair on their face", i.e. bear no apparent indication of forgery, fraud, tampering, etc.;
- (3) In the case of an Organization that is not registered with a state regulatory agency (such as a partnership or unincorporated association), a copy of the partnership

agreement, association rules, assumed name registration, or other document attesting to the Organization's existence;

- (4) LRA may independently obtain (without reference to the data provided by the Applicant or PKI Sponsor for a Certificate) the name, address, and telephone number of the Organization, which are verified through a telephone call with a representative of the Organization made to the telephone number independently obtained by LRA or Trusted Agent;
- (5) A site visit by an LRA or a third party who is acting as an agent for IdenTrust; or
- (6) An attestation letter by an authorized representative (e.g., a supervisor, administrative officer, information security officer, Authorizing Official, Certificate coordinator, etc.) of the Applicant/PKI Sponsor's employer that has been verified in accordance with this section, or by a person or entity certified by a government agency as being authorized to confirm Organization identities, provided that the attestation letter is checked to ensure legitimacy.

IdenTrust or, when applicable, RAs will keep evidence that their LRAs verified Organizational information including: legal company name, type of entity, principal address (number and street, city, ZIP or postal code), telephone number, and, when deemed necessary, Domain Name registration, certified copy of the certificate of registration issued by a government entity, date of formation, names of directors and officers.

IdenTrust reconfirms a Sponsoring Organization's existence based on the ongoing business relationship between IdenTrust and the Sponsoring Organization, which is maintained through correspondence or a payment stream and maintenance of a bank account.

Additional checks will be in place based on requirements listed in the CA/B Forum EV SSL Guidelines, available in Annex B of the TrustID CP.

#### **3.2.2.2 Authentication of the Applicant-Organization Affiliation**

IdenTrust will issue Certificates to Applicants affiliated to a Sponsoring Organization. A Sponsoring Organization must not be an Individual acting in a personal, non-business capacity. The Sponsoring Organization need not be incorporated, but it must conduct business. An Individual acting in a business capacity as a sole proprietor, professional consultant, or fictitious entity (e.g., "DBA" as allowed by local law), may be considered "the Organization" for the purposes of populating the "O" attribute in the subject field of the Certificate (for Business and Server Certificates, the DBA name of an Individual acting in a sole proprietorship must be verified and is required to populate the "O" attribute of the Certificate Profile). If the Applicant is located outside the United States of America, IdenTrust may impose, through the Certificate Agreement, additional restrictions in view of other jurisdictions' laws governing privacy, consumer protection, and other rights of Individuals. For example, if an Applicant is located within the European community, the Certificate Agreement may contain an additional attestation from the Applicant that the information provided shall be considered business data rather than personal data under European Directive 95/46/EC and/or that the Individual gives his/her unambiguous consent to the processing of such data by IdenTrust.

The affiliation between the Applicant and the Sponsoring Organization can be employment, agency or a contractual relationship. After approval, an Applicant becomes a Certificate Holder. Because it is the Certificate Holder who holds the Private Key, any verifiable Digital Signature created by that Private Key is attributable to the Certificate Holder. Whether that Digital Signature can be viewed as the Sponsoring Organization's signature depends on whether the Certificate Holder as an Individual has authority to sign for the Sponsoring Organization in the transaction in question. That authority cannot be inferred from a Certificate issued by IdenTrust. IdenTrust does not issue Certificates that assert roles or authorizations.

In other words, Certificates complying with this CPS do not imply any grant of authority by the Sponsoring Organization. A Relying Party can infer from verification of a Digital Signature by

reference to a valid Certificate issued by IdenTrust that a Digital Signature is attributable to the Individual listed in that Certificate as the Certificate Holder. A Relying Party cannot, however, infer that the Individual as the Certificate Holder acted on behalf of the affiliated Sponsoring Organization from the Certificate; instead, additional documentation or evidence is required depending on the applicable law of agency.

Certificates issued by IdenTrust do not permit attribution of a Digital Signature to the Sponsoring Organization listed in that Certificate. However, LRAs and Trusted Agents will not approve Issuance of a Certificate to an Individual as the Certificate Holder without obtaining both of the following first with respect to the Certificate to be issued:

- The approval of the Sponsoring Organization with which that Individual as the Certificate Holder is affiliated. The approval enables the Sponsoring Organization to manage its internal PKI and infrastructure but it is not in itself a grant of any authority. In its contract with IdenTrust or the RA, the Sponsoring Organization provides such approval of such, and the contract is required to be executed by an officer or similarly authorized representative of the Sponsoring Organization.; and
- Verification of the existence of affiliation between the Sponsoring Organization and the Certificate Holder. This consists of verification of employment, contractual relationship or agency. IdenTrust or the RA verifies this affiliation through a Sponsoring Organization's representative other than the PKI Sponsor, usually the Trusted Agent where such exists. Otherwise, IdenTrust or the RA initiates communication with the Sponsoring Organization using an independently verified point of contact, i.e., IdenTrust or the RA obtains telephone numbers for the Sponsoring Organization from a trusted source unrelated to the prospective Sponsoring Organization. The contact actually used for verification within the Sponsoring Organization may be the Human Resources department or any Individual in a capacity within the Sponsoring Organization to confirm the affiliation.

IdenTrust or the RA records this confirmation in an auditable log.

IdenTrust issues Personal Certificates to Individuals having no organizational affiliation, or who are acting in a personal capacity and not a professional capacity. In this case, the authentication of the Application-Organization affiliation is not required and the practices explained in this section are not executed.

### **3.2.2.3 Authentication of the PKI Sponsor-Organization Affiliation**

IdenTrust issues Certificates to Electronic Devices owned or controlled by a Sponsoring Organization. A PKI Sponsor represents the Subscribing Organization during the application, retrieval and management processes for a Certificate issued to an Electronic Device, and the PKI Sponsor's affiliation to the Sponsoring Organization is verified prior to Issuance of the Certificate.

For Certificates issued to a Sponsoring Organization and requested by a PKI Sponsor, LRAs and Trusted Agents will not approve Issuance of a Certificate without obtaining verification of the existence of affiliation between the Sponsoring Organization and the PKI Sponsor. This consists of verification of employment, contractual relationship or agency. IdenTrust or the RA verifies this affiliation through a Sponsoring Organization's representative other than the PKI Sponsor, usually the Trusted Agent where such exists. Otherwise, IdenTrust or the RA initiates communication with the Sponsoring Organization using an independently verified point of contact, i.e., IdenTrust or the RA obtains telephone numbers for the Sponsoring Organization from a trusted source unrelated to the prospective Sponsoring Organization. The contact actually used for verification within the Sponsoring Organization may be the Human Resources department or any Individual in a capacity within the Sponsoring Organization to confirm the affiliation.

For PKI Sponsors requesting a Server Certificate, IdenTrust or the RA obtains approval of the



Issuance by the Sponsoring Organization that owns the Domain Name using the procedures explained in Section 3.2.7.2. The approval enables the Sponsoring Organization to manage its internal PKI and infrastructure.

For PKI Sponsors requesting an Administrative RA Certificate, IdenTrust uses the procedures explained in Section 3.2.8.

PKI Sponsors have control over the Private Key of a Certificate, and Digital Signatures can be created with such Certificate. However, whether a Digital Signature can be viewed as the Sponsoring Organization's signature depends on whether the PKI Sponsor as an Individual has authority to use the Certificate to sign for the Sponsoring Organization in the transaction in question. That authority cannot be inferred from a Certificate issued by IdenTrust. IdenTrust does not issue Certificates that assert roles or authorizations.

IdenTrust or the RA records confirmations performed in this section in an auditable log.

### **3.2.3 Identification and Authentication of Individual Identity**

The Issuance of a TrustID Certificate will be based upon IdenTrust authenticating the identity of the Applicant as explained in this and following sections. The authentication process requires the collection and verification of the Applicant's information. Both, information collection and verification, may be performed either in-person or through automated processes. The order in which the authentication steps are followed and how they are performed, in-person or automatically, are driven by the Certificate type and specific implementations.

The information that is collected includes:

- Applicant name as it appears in the Certificate's Common Name attribute;
- Method of application (e.g., online, in-person);
- For each data element accepted for verification, including electronic forms:
  - Name of document presented for identity proofing;
  - Issuing authority;
  - Date of Issuance;
  - Date of expiration;
  - All fields verified;
  - Source of verification (i.e., which sources are used for cross-checks);
  - Method of verification (e.g., online, in-person);and,
  - Date of verification.
- Identity of the person performing the verification, including names of contractors, subcontractors or entities providing identification services, if any;
- Any associated error messages and codes; and
- Date/time of process completion.

If the Applicant fails identity verification by the LRA, IdenTrust or the RA will not approve the application.

To ensure that the Applicant's identity information, its validation and the Public Key are properly bound, IdenTrust maintains a Certificate Holder account that is protected by an Account Password provided by the Applicant/PKI Sponsor/Certificate Holder. This Account Password is gathered online over a secure session, during data collection or Key Pair generation, and is maintained encrypted to prevent unauthorized use by Individuals other than the Applicant/PKI Sponsor/Certificate Holder.

IdenTrust issues TrustID Certificates only to Individual Applicants or to Devices represented by the PKI Sponsors. Specifically, in the case of human Certificate Holders, IdenTrust does not issue Certificates that contain a Public Key whose associated Private Key is shared.

### **3.2.3.1 Acceptable Forms of Identification Documents**

All Individuals seeking Issuance of a TrustID Certificate who apply in person must present satisfactory proof of identity.

(i) The following are considered by this Policy to be acceptable "Government-issued Photo IDs" for in-person I&A (all photo IDs must be currently-valid (i.e., unexpired) at the time of presentment by the Applicant for in-person identification):

- A government-issued driver's license or non-driver's license identification card;
- A passport;
- A military ID;
- An alien registration card or naturalization Certificate (with photograph);
- A national health card (with photograph); and
- Any other currently-valid photo ID issued by a governmental agency.

(ii) The following are considered by the TrustID CP and this CPS to be other "Acceptable Forms of ID":

- A current college photo identification card;
- A currently-valid major credit card;
- An employer identification card (with photograph);
- A social security or national health card (without a photograph);
- An original or certified copy of a birth Certificate;
- An original or certified copy of a court order with name and date of birth;
- A utility bill invoiced within the last 60 days that contains a matching name and address;
- A monthly or quarterly statement from a financial institution (e.g., brokerage, mortgage, depository institution) issued within the last 60 days that contains a matching name and address;
- An insurance policy containing name and date of birth;
- A voter registration card;
- A concealed handgun license;
- A pilot's license;
- A marriage license;
- A high school or college diploma;
- A vehicle title;
- A library card; and
- Third-party affidavits of identity based on personal acquaintance with the Applicant/PKI Sponsor.

### **3.2.3.2 Performance of Electronic Identification**

When the authentication is performed through an automated/online process, the Applicant submits the information directly to IdenTrust or the RA over a secure session online. Automated authentications are not based on human interaction, but are based on high-correlation of an identity proofing algorithm, and they are completed automatically. No paper forms are necessary in this case.

To meet the requirements for completing the identity proofing algorithm an Applicant must provide at least one form of identification from the section “antecedent in-person based information” below (see 1 through 4).

Antecedent in-person based information

- (1) Currently-valid credit card number;
- (2) Alien Registration Number;
- (3) Passport number;
- (4) Currently valid state-issued driver’s license number or state-issued identification card number;

In addition to the requirements above, the Applicant must provide two or more of the non-antecedent pieces of information as listed below:

Non antecedent in-person based information

- (1) Social Security Number;
- (2) Date of birth;
- (3) Place of birth;
- (4) Current employer name, address (number and street, city, ZIP code), and telephone number.

IdenTrust and the RAs have designed identity proofing algorithms that use the Applicant’s data and correlate them with information collected from independent data sources for consistency. If high correlation is found, the application is approved and no additional human intervention is needed. If no or lower correlation is found instead, an application is placed on an exception process and additional information is requested from the Applicant (i.e., telephone or utility bill, notarized documentation, etc.). An LRA reviews the additional documentation and approves or disapproves the application.

The information used for the verification algorithm may change from time to time to take advantage of technology and data quality enhancements.

### **3.2.3.3 Performance of In-Person Identification**

In-person identity verification is a component of the overall Certificate application process, which process also includes submission of an online secure application, verification of the information provided in that application, and completion of a telephone-address-name match. When the identity verification is performed in-person, the Applicant/PKI Sponsor meets with an Individual authorized to collect the appropriate information and verify the Applicant’s/PKI Sponsor’s identity.

In-person identification may performed by, and in the presence of:

- CA authorized representative (i.e., LRA),
- RA authorized representative (i.e., LRA),

- An authorized representative of an Individual's Sponsoring Organization (i.e., Trusted Agent),
- A licensed Notary or
- Person or Entity certified by a governmental agency as being authorized to confirm identities (e.g., a driver license bureau, a county clerk, etc.).

Credentials required are one Federal or National/State Government ID and an additional acceptable form of ID, one of which shall be a photo ID (e.g., driver license). All IDs used in the identity proofing process must be from the approved list in section 3.2.3.1 and valid at the time of the in-person meeting.

The process of documentation and authentication includes the following:

- Identity of the Licensed Notary, Trusted Agent or LRA performing the identification;
- A signed declaration by the Licensed Notary, Trusted Agent, or LRA that he or she verified the identity of the Applicant/Certificate Holder as required by this section;
- A unique identifying number from the ID of the Licensed Notary, Trusted Agent or LRA and from the ID of the Applicant;
- The date of the verification;
- A declaration of identity signed by the Applicant using a handwritten signature; performed in the presence of the person performing the identity authentication, using the format set forth at 28 U.S.C. 1746 (declaration under penalty of perjury) or comparable procedure under local law.

IdenTrust or the RA, verifies all of the following identification information supplied by the Applicant: first name, middle initial, and last name, current address (number and street, city, ZIP code), and home or cellular telephone number.

Information is recorded in a paper form and, when authentication is not performed by an LRA, paper forms are securely submitted to an LRA by the Applicant, the Trusted Agent or the Licensed Notary. Packages secured in a tamper-evident manner by the certified entity (e.g. sealed in an overnight delivery package commonly used by domestic and international couriers) satisfy this requirement provided that the information is collected and delivered to the LRA in a manner that is adequately protected against fraud and forgery (e.g., colored ink or embossed seal on identity certification by Notary or Government Agency and delivery to the LRA via official postal delivery (i.e., US Postal Service First Class mail) or UPS, FedEx, DHL, Airborne Express, TNT, Emery, etc., in a sealed, tamper-evident envelope).

All information submitted by the Applicant for in-person identification must be reviewed and cross-checked to determine that it is (i) internally consistent, and (ii) consistent with the information contained in the application for the Certificate. Identity established in this manner shall be communicated to the CA by a signed communication (in writing or digitally) indicating that the Applicant was properly identified.

In addition to paper submission explained above, the Applicant or Individual who performs the verification will submit part of the information over a secure website directly to IdenTrust or to the RA. The complete paper forms need to be reviewed by the LRA prior to the final approval. The Individual performing verification can electronically submit one or multiple applications.

The telephone-address-name match is performed using original documents that, by themselves or in combination, prove the connection between the Applicant's name, address and home or cellular telephone number (e.g., Original telephone bill, driver's license, utility bills, etc.).

When License Notaries are unable to perform the telephone-address-name match, an LRA from IdenTrust or the RA performs it. The LRA uses original documentation (e.g., telephone, utility bill), notarized copies (e.g., driver's license), or, third party databases to perform the match.

All the requested information from the in-person component is recorded in a paper-form of the documents used for verification are collected and submitted by the LRA, or submitted to him or her, for final application verification, approval, and recording in the system. If supporting documentation is required for verification, a copy of documentation may accompany the original forms.

After an application has been approved using the automated or in-person processes, an out-of-band notification is sent to the previously verified physical mail address via US Postal Service First-class mail.

### **3.2.4 Verification and Validation of Information**

Verification and validation of registration information shall consist of a comparison of registration information with trusted information, and an out-of-band confirmation process. The comparison may be performed electronically or through other trusted means (e.g., a manual review by an LRA after receiving a print-out of the online application by mail).

The “trusted information” used for comparison for manual and automated electronic verification described in sections 3.2.3.2 and 3.2.3.3 may consist of either (i) a database of user-supplied information previously compiled and maintained by IdenTrust or the RA based on an antecedent identification of and continuing relationship with the user;(ii) information provided through third-party vendors of such information; or (iii) a Qualified Government Information Source or Qualified Government Tax Information Source.

Once a source is deemed to be within the acceptable parameters of accuracy and reliability it will be used for verification purposes.

The “out-of-band confirmation process” may consist of (i) delivery of a Shared Secret to a confirmed and trusted data point (e.g., street address, telephone number or email address), (ii) delivery in-person of a Shared Secret upon presentment of at least two Acceptable Forms of ID in accordance with section 3.2.3.1 , (iii) use of a Shared Secret between the Individual identified in the application and the CA or RA pursuant to an antecedent identification and ongoing relationship, (iv) presentation by the Applicant/PKI Sponsor during the application process of information that the CA or RA can be reasonably assured would be known only to the person identified in the application; or (v) another equivalent process.

Any documents received for the manual verification process will be inspected by the LRA for signs of alteration or falsification. The contents of the request will also need to be verified for quality and accuracy.

#### **3.2.4.1 Verification and Validation of Personal, Business, and VBA Certificate Information Sources**

Registration information provided by the Applicant must include at least his or her name, address, telephone number, email address and the serial numbers from two acceptable forms of ID, one of which shall be a Government-issued Photo ID as described and required in sections 3.2.3, 3.2.3.2, 3.2.3.3 dependent on the type of application and Certificate that is requested as listed in the table in section 3.2.

#### **3.2.4.2 Verification and Validation of Server Certificate Information Sources**

In addition to the verification of information by comparison to trusted information as described above, for Server Certificates two additional verifications of information may be conducted prior to issuance in order to verify the information provided by the PKI Sponsor:

- (1) High risk domain requests will be checked against a third party authority as described in section 3.2.7.1; and

- (2) High risk denials, as documented in 3.2.7.1, are prior requests that have been denied and are deemed as high risk due to suspected phishing or other fraudulent usage or concerns are maintained in an internal list. Subsequent Server Certificate requests will be verified against this list.

Should a third party vendor be utilized to confirm information provided manually or electronically for Server Certificates, IdenTrust or the RA will evaluate the third-party source by these required criteria;

- (1) Data it contains that will be relied upon has been independently verified
- (2) The database distinguishes between self-reported data and data reported by independent information sources; and
- (3) Changes in the data that will be relied upon will be reflected in the database in no more than 12 months.

In addition, the following criteria will be taken into account while reviewing the information taken from the third-party source:

- (1) The age of the information provided;
- (2) The frequency of updates to the third party database;
- (3) The data provided and purpose of the data collection;
- (4) The public accessibility of the data availability; and
- (5) The relative difficulty in falsifying or altering the data.

#### **3.2.4.3 Verification and Validation of FATCA Organization Certificate Sources**

Registration information provided by the PKI Sponsor must include information about herself/himself, the Sponsoring Organization, and an email. This information is validated in accordance with Section 3.2. Other information is optional and may include:

- the Global Intermediary Identification Number (GIIN) provided by the Internal Revenue Service of the United States of America ("IRS") to Organizations registered within the FATCA program, and
- a Domain Name.

For verification of the GIIN, IdenTrust will use records provided by the IRS through the FATCA Foreign Financial Institution (FFI) List Search and Download Tool. With respect to verification of the GIIN, IdenTrust may use information available through the tool only to resolve exceptions during an application. The absence from the list will not result on a declined Certificate application automatically. When a GIIN provided does not correspond to the Sponsoring Organization in the application and is used as part of an exception verification process, such application will be declined

Verification of a Domain Name will follow the procedures outlined in Section 3.2.7.2.

### **3.2.5 Verification of Email Address**

Email verification when required can be done in two ways; electronically and manually through a list submitted by a Trusted Agent. If the application for a Certificate requires email verification the application cannot be approved until the specified steps for electronic or manual verification is complete.

#### **3.2.5.1 Electronic Verification of Email**

When an Applicant/PKI Sponsor submits an application through a secure online form, an automated email is sent to the email address provided in the application. Within that automated

email message there is a link that guides the Applicant/PKI Sponsor to a server-authenticated SSL/TLS secured web site and instructions to provide a one-time email verification code and the Account Password. This Account Password was created during the application by the Applicant/PKI Sponsor and it is known only to the Applicant/PKI Sponsor. When the Applicant/PKI Sponsor provides and submits the Account Password created during the application the verification of the email address is completed and the verification status is automatically updated within the Applicant/PKI Sponsor's application record.

#### **3.2.5.2 Manual Verification of Email**

When a Trusted Agent provides the list of authorized Applicants/PKI Sponsors, the email address is validated by the Trusted Agent based on the internal knowledge of the Sponsoring Organization. The Trusted Agent may use internal databases and directories to ensure the email accuracy.

#### **3.2.5.3 Demonstration of Control of an Email Address for a Secure Email Certificate**

Control of the email address at the time of email verification is demonstrated via an automated process, the steps of which are set forth below:

1. Upon submission of a Certificate application, a system generated email is sent to the Applicant provided email address that will be included in the Certificate.
2. The automated email contains a unique, system generated code to be used for email validation and a link to a website that is used for email verification.
3. Upon receipt of the automated email, the recipient will visit the email verification website, via the link provided, and will provide the unique, system-generated code and the password selected by the Applicant during initial registration.
4. Both the unique code and the Applicant selected password must be successfully validated against the CA database before the Certificate application can be approved.
5. Successful submission of the unique, system generated code in combination with the Applicant provided password, by the email recipient, constitutes demonstration of control of the email address by the initial Applicant at the time of email verification,

#### **3.2.6 Verification of the Certificate Request**

When evaluating the authenticity of a Certificate request, the LRA or Enterprise RA will establish the verification directly with the Applicant/PKI Sponsor. Any information collected during the verification process by the LRA or Enterprise RA will be placed into the system for documentation purposes. The source of verification will depend upon the type of Certificate requested.

If an LRA determines a verification of an Applicant for a TrustID Personal Certificate should be completed, he or she will contact the phone number provided during the application process and ask for verification of the request from the Applicant.

To verify the authenticity of an SSL or FATCA Organization Certificate's request, the LRA contacts the PKI Sponsor via the company/Organization telephone number independently verified through a third-party database. The LRA will request to speak to the PKI Sponsor at the Organization telephone number and upon confirming identity, will ask the PKI Sponsor to verify the validity of the request.

If a Server Certificate request is being submitted to an Enterprise RA, verification of the Certificate request is completed by the Enterprise RA. The Enterprise RA will contact the PKI Sponsor via the company/Organization internal directory or telephone list that is maintained by the HR Department or similar authority. Equivalent processes to fulfill this verification may be approved by the PMA and documented by the Sponsoring Organization with Enterprise RAs. The Enterprise RA will request to speak to the PKI Sponsor at the Sponsoring Organization telephone number and upon confirming identity, will ask the PKI Sponsor to verify the validity of the request.

Additional checks and verification will be made for EV SSL Certificate applications based on the requirements within the CA/B Forum Extended Validation Guidelines, available in Annex B of the TrustID CP.

### **3.2.7 Authentication of Device Identity**

Certificates for Electronic Devices are issued to an application or server. IdenTrust issues Certificates of different server types such as SSL, VPN, and OCSP responders based on the completion of required I&A for the each Certificate types set forth in section 3.2. Servers and applications are identified using either a Fully-Qualified Domain Name or an IP address.

A TrustID Certificate request identifying an Electronic Device as the subject of a Certificate may only be made by a PKI Sponsor of the Sponsoring Organization for whom the Electronic Device's signature is attributable for the purposes of accountability and responsibility. The Certificate will be issued by IdenTrust once the application can be fully verified by the I&A process specified by this CPS. By following these procedures of I&A, IdenTrust seeks to reduce the likelihood that the information contained in the Certificate Profile is misleading.

Additional checks and verification will be made for EV SSL Certificate applications based on the requirements within the CA/B Forum Extended Validation Guidelines, available in Annex B of the TrustID CP.

#### **3.2.7.1 Secure Email**

A Secure Email Certificate is issued to an Applicant upon successful demonstration of the Applicant's control over the email address included in the Certificate at the time of email verification. The control of the Applicant provided email address is demonstrated through an automated process, per Section 3.2.5.

The Secure Email Certificate can be used for the purposes of email signing, email encryption, and client authentication.

Identity confirmation of the End Entity in control of the email is not required.

#### **3.2.7.2 Verification against High Risk and Denied Request Lists**

To ensure that requests for TrustID Server Certificates are properly verified, IdenTrust and RAs conduct two additional checks when necessary:

- (1) IdenTrust and RAs maintain internal lists of prior denied applications identified as posing a risk; and
- (2) IdenTrust and RAs will check high risk domain requests against an authoritative third party list prior to issuance.

Information returned from such checks is used during the application process by an LRA within IdenTrust or an RA when identifying potentially illegitimate Certificate requests. If an RA is elected to perform verification processes, IdenTrust will verify that the RA's processes used to identify high risk domain requests and prior denied requests provide a level of assurance that is equal to or exceeds the same level of assurance provided by the process described below.

- Additional requirements as specified for Business Entities in the CA/B Forum Extended Validation Guidelines, available in Annex B of the TrustID CP.

#### **3.2.7.3 High Risk Request Procedure**

To prevent potential phishing, fraudulent use and to take further precautions against potential compromise, IdenTrust and the RA maintains a list of prior high risk requests and checks a third-



party authority list specifying current high risk Domain Names. This list is used by LRAs to identify potential risks.

Should an LRA identify an application with any potential risk posed to IdenTrust or a Domain Name listed on the third-party authority list, it will be flagged and brought to the attention of management to complete further internal verification. To prevent high-risk Issuance of a TrustID Server Certificate this internal verification will require one or more the following pieces of evidence:

- A Call to the Sponsoring Organization;
- Request further documentation from the Sponsoring Organization;
- Careful examination of the FQDN to confirm whether the intent of the Domain Registrant is to imitate or mislead customers of an FQDN on the high risk third party authority list in order to commit fraudulent or phishing activities (e.g. [www.google.com](http://www.google.com), [www.identrust.com](http://www.identrust.com), etc.) and specific filters that are established at the system level to deny initial applications (e.g., non-US ASCII characters);
- Manual review of all documents and information provided; and/or
- Other verifiable proof as deemed necessary by RA or IdenTrust management.

#### **3.2.7.4 Denied Request Procedure**

TrustID SSL applications that cannot pass this review will not be issued a TrustID Server Certificate. If the Server Certificate does not pass review, it will be added to a list of previously denied applications and kept for verification purposes of future Server Certificate applications.

#### **3.2.7.5 Verification of Authorization by Domain Name Registrant**

IdenTrust verifies that the PKI Sponsor has the right to use or has control of the FQDN (s) or IP address(es) listed in the Certificate application by following the steps listed below.

The LRA confirms the Domain registrant's rights by doing the following:

- (1) The Domain(s) supplied by the PKI Sponsor is placed into a search engine (e.g. WHOIS) and the LRA records the contact information for the Domain Name Registrant.
- (2) Once the Domain Name registrant is identified from a database record he or she is contacted via email. In this email the Domain Name registrant will be asked:
  - a. to confirm or deny the right of the PKI Sponsor to be issued a Device Certificate for the Domain Name(s) for which the PKI Sponsor has applied;
  - b. if they would like to provide the names other potential PKI Sponsor(s) that may request the same type of Certificate; and
  - c. with respect only to applications for Wildcard Certificates, to confirm or deny control over the entire Domain Namespace of the FQDN provided and that such control is rightful.

If the PKI Sponsor applies for a Domain Name that contains a two-letter country code (ccTLD) (e.g. [www.identrust.uk](http://www.identrust.uk) as opposed to [www.identrust.com](http://www.identrust.com)), this confirmation will be sought from the Domain Name level to which the ccTLD applies. This means that the LRA cannot obtain verification from [www.identrust.com](http://www.identrust.com) if the PKI Sponsor is applying for a Domain Name from [www.identrust.uk](http://www.identrust.uk).

For Certificate requests where the Domain provided indicates the Domain Name Registrant has used a private, anonymous, or proxy registration services the RA follows these steps:

- (1) The LRA will attempt to contact the Domain Issuance Service to obtain the Domain point of contact (POC) contact information.

- (2) The LRA upon contacting the Domain Issuance Services will request via email that the Domain Services contact the Domain Name Registrant. This request will specify that Domain Services email the RA or IdenTrust confirming that he or she is the current domain administrator and that the PKI Sponsor has authorization to request a Certificate for said FQDN.
- (3) After that confirmation has been received, the LRA will check the email string from the domain administrator for accuracy to confirm or deny the PKI Sponsor's right to apply for a server Certificate for the specified FQDN(s).

Once these steps have been completed, the LRA will record and file the records of communications that occurred amongst IdenTrust, the domain registrar and the Domain Name registrant before approving the Issuance of the Certificate.

In cases where the registered domain holder cannot be contacted, the LRA will:

- Rely on a verified legal opinion or a verified accountant letter to the effect that the PKI Sponsor has the exclusive right to use the specified Domain Name in identifying itself on the internet; and
- Rely on a practical demonstration by the PKI Sponsor establishing that it controls the Domain Name(s) by making an agreed-upon change in information found online on a Web page identified by a uniform resource identifier containing the PKI Sponsor's FQDN(s).

During this procedure the Domain Name registrant will be asked if they would like to provide a list of Individuals authorized to apply for a Certificate for that Domain Name and/or any additional FQDNs verified under their control. Individuals that apply for FQDNs provided by the Domain Name registrant that are not named on such a list will not be authorized to request a Certificate for that Domain Name. The Domain Name registrant will be eligible to update this list based on any business needs upon contacting or being contacted and verified by the LRA.

#### **3.2.7.6 Verification of DBA or Tradename**

If the PKI Sponsor wants to include a DBA or Tradename, the PKI Sponsor must first prove that they have the right to use that name. In order to fulfill this requirement an LRA must request one piece of evidence from the following list that confirms ownership of the DBA or Tradename during the verification process:

- (1) A letter/official legal document, phone call to an independently verified number, or an email from the domain registered to a government agency in the jurisdiction of the PKI Sponsor's Organization legal creation, existence, or recognition that validates the ownership of the DBA or Tradename;
- (2) A letter/official legal document, phone call to an independently verified phone number, or an email from the domain registered to a verifiable third-party source that validates the ownership of the DBA or Tradename;
- (3) A letter/official legal document, phone call to an independently verified phone number, or an email from the domain registered to a government agency responsible for the management of such DBAs or tradenames; and
- (4) An Attestation Letter accompanied by documentary support that validates the ownership of the DBA or Tradename.

All information obtained by this process will be uploaded to and retained electronically in the PKI Sponsor's application file in IdenTrust's or the RA's system. If the information is obtained through a phone call, the LRA must document the telephone number, the source it was obtained and verified through, and the name and title of the Individual that provided the information for the verification and place this information into the system through the related application account.

IdenTrust does not and will not issue Server Certificates to reserved IP addresses or internal server names.

### **3.2.7.7 Verification of Country Code**

The LRA will verify the country associated with the Subject by choosing one of the following processes:

- (1) Verifying the ccTLD with the Domain Name Registrar listed by the PKI Sponsor
- (2) Through verification processes conducted by the LRA of the PKI Sponsor and the Organization in sections 3.2.2 and 3.2.2.1.

PKI Sponsors requesting a Certificate that will contain the countryName field and the other Sponsoring Organization will be verified by the LRA using the processes listed in 3.2.2 and 3.2.2.1.

### **3.2.7.8 Verification of gTLD Domains**

IdenTrust does not issue Server Certificates containing general top level domain names (gTLDs) that are not currently approved or in the process of being approved by the Internet Corporation for Assigned Names and Numbers (ICANN). FQDNs containing a gTLD that has not been approved will be rejected in the application process until ICANN finalizes the approval of the gTLD. IdenTrust does not issue Server Certificates for reserved IP addresses or internal server names and will not issue them for the gTLD domains not approved on these grounds. IdenTrust has never issued a Server Certificate to internal names including those that may contain an unassigned gTLD.

### **3.2.7.9 Verification of Control over Entire Namespace Delimited by FQDN of a Wildcard Certificate**

Prior to issuing a Wildcard Certificate with a FQDN, the control of the entire Domain Namespace delimited by the FQDN will be verified by an IdenTrust LRA through a combination of manual and automatic checks to determine whether the wildcard character is immediately to the left of a Registry-Controlled Label or Public Suffix. To perform such verification, the IdenTrust LRA will use the public list of suffixes available in <http://publicsuffix.org/> and shall use additional sources as IdenTrust may specify to the IdenTrust LRA from time to time. For example, FQDNs such as “\*.co.tz” or “\*.k12.ut.us” cannot be accepted since in each case the wildcard is immediately to the left of a suffix in the list available at <http://publicsuffix.org/>. As a further example, the FQDN “\*.highland.k12.ut.us” may be accepted pending the verifications in section 3.2.7.2, numerals 1, 2a and 2b.

For some gTLDs, the entire Domain Namespace may be controlled by one Subscribing Organization (e.g., “.Cisco”, “.IBM”). If that rare case needs to be addressed, the process in section 3.2.7.5 will be completed first and the Subscribing Organization will provide written assertions about the rightful control over the entire Domain Namespace.

## **3.2.8 Authentication of TrustID Administrative RA Certificates for Devices and Individuals**

For TrustID Administrative RA Certificates for Electronic Devices and Individuals, identity is established by the Authorized Official (AO). The AO is an elected representative of the Organization requesting an Administrative RA Certificate. This Individual is bound by the Organization’s agreement between the Organization and IdenTrust. An Organization may have more than one AO, but must provide a list including each AO to IdenTrust for verification purposes.

An authorization form must be sent with the application signed by the AO. Certificate authorization forms are verified by IdenTrust. Information provided on the online application and the authorization form is checked by an LRA to ensure that the AO is listed with IdenTrust. This verification will occur before the Certificate is issued.

These types of Certificates are not issued to Enterprise RAs. Enterprise RAs are issued an IdenTrust TrustID Business Certificate after successful I&A as listed in section 3.2. In order to perform the duties of an Enterprise RA, a TrustID Business Certificate must be obtained and an Enterprise RA addendum signed.

### **3.2.9 Authentication of Other Certificates**

At this time IdenTrust does not provide other types of Certificates.

### **3.2.10 Authorized Relying Parties**

IdenTrust, may perform I&A of Authorized Relying Parties, including but not limited to performing such I&A as part of any enrollment process by which an Authorized Relying Party enters into an Authorized Relying Party Agreement with IdenTrust.

### **3.2.11 Criteria for Interoperation**

No stipulation.

### **3.2.12 Non-verified Certificate Holder Information**

IdenTrust does not include unverified Certificate Holder information in TrustID Certificates. This principle is enforced by the Certificate Profiles specified in the TrustID Certificate Profile document or Appendix A of this document, which only allow certain information to be included in Certificates. The processes described in 3.0 and 4.0 of this CPS prevent any information that is not verified to be included in the Certificate.

### **3.2.13 Validation of Authority and Other Attributes**

Certificates issued to Certificate Holders do not assert authority to act on behalf of an Organization in an implied capacity.

IdenTrust currently does not issue code signing Certificates therefore Organizational authority is not verified for this purpose.

## **3.3 IDENTIFICATION & AUTHENTICATION FOR RE-KEY AND RENEWAL**

### **3.3.1 I&A for Routine Re-key**

As long as an End Entity's TrustID Certificate has not expired, been revoked, or suspended, the Certificate Holder can request Issuance of a new TrustID Certificate with a new Key Pair within three months prior to the end of the TrustID Certificate's Validity Period and the RA or IdenTrust will rely on the information on file that was initially verified. If any information has changed in the Certificate (e.g. last name, Sponsoring Organization, any additional FQDNs listed under the SAN extension, etc.) the identity must be re-established through the initial identity-proofing process specified for the required Certificate in the table in section 3.2. PKI Sponsors may also opt to remove or edit FQDNs during Re-Key. For further information on the re-key process see section 4.7.

### **3.3.2 Certificate Renewal**

Certificate renewals are currently available for CSAs. Certificate Holders, External CAs, and Issuing CAs cannot renew their Certificates and therefore will not be asked to go through the I&A processes listed in 3.2 to renew their respective Certificate(s). For further information on the process see section 4.6.

### **3.3.3 Certificate Update**

For all update requests, identity must be re-established through the initial identity-proofing process specified in section 3.2 for the corresponding Certificate type. For further information on the process see section 4.8.

### **3.3.4 Identification and Authentication for Re-key after Revocation**

Suspended, revoked, or expired TrustID Certificates cannot be re-keyed, renewed or updated. Applicants/PKI Sponsors without a valid TrustID Certificate will be re-authenticated by IdenTrust; or an LRA, Enterprise RA, or Trusted Agent, through a new TrustID Certificate application according to the corresponding Certificate based on the table in section 3.2, just as with an initial Applicant registration, and will be issued a new TrustID Certificate.

## **3.4 IDENTIFICATION & AUTHENTICATION FOR REVOCATION AND SUSPENSION REQUESTS**

The identity of the person submitting a Revocation or suspension request in any other manner is authenticated in accordance with section 4.9. Revocation or suspension requests authenticated on the basis of the TrustID Certificate's associated Key Pair is always accepted as valid. Other Revocation or suspension request authentication mechanisms may be used as well, including a request in writing signed by the Certificate Holder and sent via U.S. Postal Service First-class mail, or UPS, FedEx, DHL, Airborne Express, TNT, Emery, etc., in a sealed, tamper-evident envelope). These authentication mechanisms balance the need to prevent unauthorized Revocation or suspension requests against the need to quickly revoke or suspend Certificates. These mechanisms are explained in section 4.9.

# **4 CERTIFICATE LIFE-CYCLE OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

## **4.1 CERTIFICATE APPLICATION**

### **4.1.1 Application Initiation**

A Certificate application may be submitted by:

#### **4.1.1.1 Personal Certificates**

- An Individual who agrees to the terms of the Certificate Agreement.
- An Individual who is already a Certificate Holder of this type of Certificate.

#### **4.1.1.2 Business Certificates, Organization/Business VBA Certificates**

- An Individual who is affiliated with a Sponsoring Organization, through an employment, contractual or agency relationship, and agrees to the terms of the Certificate Agreement.
- An Individual who is already a Certificate Holder of this type of Certificate.
- The Sponsoring Organization through an authorized representative (e.g., Trusted Agent).

#### **4.1.1.3 Server and Electronic Device Certificates**

- An Individual who is already a Certificate Holder, or who can fulfill the same requirements of a Certificate Holder though it does not obtain a human Certificate, and when appropriate,

who has been authorized by the Sponsoring Organization to be the PKI Sponsor for the Device.

- Additional checks and requirements for the Applicant for EV SSL Certificates Subjects are made in accordance with the CA/B Forum Extended Validation Guidelines, available in Annex B of the TrustID CP.

#### **4.1.1.4 FATCA Organization Certificate**

- An Individual, acting in the role of PKI Sponsor, who is affiliated with a Sponsoring Organization, through an employment, contractual or agency relationship, and agrees to the terms of the Certificate Agreement.
- The Sponsoring Organization through an authorized representative (e.g., Trusted Agent).

#### **4.1.1.5 RA Systems Certificates**

- An employee of the RA who has been appointed as an RA Administrator by one of the Organization's Authorizing Officials identified in the Registration Authority Agreement or in a certificate of incumbency.

### **4.1.2 Information Collection**

During the application phase of registration, Applicant/PKI Sponsor information is collected in one of the following ways:

- Individual Applicants or PKI Sponsors can provide registration information via an online Certificate application process over a server-authenticated SSL/TLS secured web site hosted by IdenTrust or the RA;
- Individual Applicants or PKI Sponsors can provide registration information to a Trusted Agent, who will forward the information to IdenTrust or the RA via the bulk loading process described in section 4.1.2.3; or
- PKI Sponsors can provide registration information to an Enterprise RA, who will collect the appropriate information necessary for a Server Certificate and enter the information into an IdenTrust provided administrative interface to approve the application on behalf of IdenTrust.

All Applicants and PKI Sponsors must provide the following information:

#### **4.1.2.1 Personal Certificates**

- Applicant name;
- Applicant's email address;
- Applicant's phone number;
- An Account Password (see below additional details);
- Payment information such as credit card details, purchase order number or voucher number;
- Photo ID number and type as required by section 3.2.3.1; and
- Point of contact for confirmation of information provided.

#### **4.1.2.2 Business Certificates, Business/Organization VBA Certificates**

- Applicant's name;

- Applicant's job title;
- Sponsoring Organization information, including name, entity type (for-profit corporation, non-profit, government, partnership, LLC, sole proprietorship, etc.), address (including country), and the name of the jurisdiction under whose law the entity has been organized (i.e. state of incorporation e.g. Delaware);
- Applicant's email address;
- Applicant's phone number;
- An Account Password (see below additional details); and
- Payment information such as credit card details, purchase order number or voucher number.

#### **4.1.2.3 SSL/Electronic Device Certificates**

- PKI Sponsor's name;
- PKI Sponsor's email address;
- PKI Sponsor's phone number;
- PKI Sponsor's job title;
- Sponsoring Organization information, including name, entity type (for-profit corporation, non-profit, government, partnership, LLC, sole proprietorship, etc.), address (including country), and the name of the jurisdiction under whose law the entity has been organized (i.e. state of incorporation e.g. Delaware);
- Registered server name;
- Domain Name(s);
- RSA PKCS#10 Certificate signing request (CSR); and
- Additional requirements as specified for Business Entities in the CA/B Forum Extended Validation Guidelines, available in Annex B of the TrustID CP.

#### **4.1.2.4 FATCA Organization Certificate**

- PKI Sponsor's name;
- PKI Sponsor's job title;
- Sponsoring Organization information, including name, entity type (for-profit corporation, non-profit, government, partnership, LLC, sole proprietorship, etc.), address (including country), and the name of the jurisdiction under whose law the entity has been organized (i.e. state of incorporation e.g. Delaware);
- Organization's email address;
- Organization's phone number;
- IRS Global Intermediary Identification Number (GIIN) (if available);
- Organization's Domain Name (if available);
- An Account Password (see below additional details); and
- Payment information such as credit card details, purchase order number or voucher number.

#### **4.1.2.5 RA Systems Certificates**

- Applicant's name;
- Applicant's email address,
- Applicant's job title,
- Applicant's phone Number,
- An Account Password (see below additional details),
- Payment information such as credit card details, purchase order number or voucher number, and
- Name of AO.

#### **4.1.3 Enrollment Process and Responsibilities**

IdenTrust has designed enrollment processes that facilitate the submission of registration information from the Applicant/PKI Sponsor to IdenTrust. Options include but are not limited to: Direct submission over a TrustID dedicated website; Trusted-Agent-mediated submission in bulk, Enterprise RA-mediated submission in bulk to IdenTrust, and, submission through an RA that is securely forwarded to IdenTrust.

##### **4.1.3.1 Account Password**

An Account Password selected by the Applicant/PKI Sponsor and consisting of at least 8 characters, which will be utilized for user authentication along with Activation Data provided in an out-of-band method (for use during Certificate retrieval). As part of the online application process only, the Applicant/PKI Sponsor is required to create three questions and secret answers, which together serve as a mechanism to reset their Account Password in case they forget it before they are able to download their Certificate. This process is activated by the Certificate Holder providing his or her Activation Code, which was received initially in a letter when the account was first opened and by clicking on an Account Password reset uniform resource locator (URL). This process sends a one-time-code and specified URL to the email address on file for the Certificate Holder. After receiving the email, the Certificate Holder must enter both the Activation Code and the one-time-code at the specified URL in order to gain access to the three questions that were selected during registration. The three questions were selected by the Applicant/PKI Sponsor from a list of ten randomly selected questions that were randomly generated from a pool of password-reset questions. If the answers are correct, the Certificate Holder is allowed to change the Account Password, which is immediately hashed and stored in the CA system for further use.

##### **4.1.3.2 Applicant/PKI Sponsor Education and Disclosure**

At the time of application for an IdenTrust-issued TrustID Certificate, Applicants/PKI Sponsors are advised of the advantages and potential risks associated with using TrustID Certificates and Certificate Holders are provided with information regarding the use of Private Keys and Digital Signatures or encrypted messages created with such Keys, and other Certificate Holders' obligations described in section 9.6.3. IdenTrust and RAs use two main mechanisms to educate and disclose the information: The IdenTrust website, which enable access to the TrustID CP and this CPS; and the Certificate Agreement that is provided during the enrollment process.

##### **4.1.3.3 IdenTrust Secure Registration Messaging Protocol**

An RA may enter into an agreement with IdenTrust to host its own registration process and interface with IdenTrust's Certificate manufacturing architecture via IdenTrust's secure registration messaging protocol for the creation, delivery and management of Certificates. The RA will be



contractually bound to adhere to the applicable provisions of the TrustID CP and this CPS and to provide registration services in strict accordance with the practices set forth in sections 3 and 4.

#### **4.1.4 Enrollment Process / Bulk Loading**

A Sponsoring Organization may enter into an agreement with IdenTrust or an RA to process affiliated Certificates in bulk (e.g., Business, etc.). This process is different when performed by Trusted Agents or by Enterprise RAs.

##### **4.1.4.1 Bulk-Loading by Trusted Agents**

The Sponsoring Organization in conjunction with IdenTrust or the RA appoints Trusted Agent(s) to assist with processing of requests for the Issuance of Certificates. Trusted Agents undergo I&A in accordance with sections 3.2.2, 3.2.3, and 3.2.3.1. Trusted Agents must enter into an agreement and have or obtain a TrustID Certificate to perform and communicate Certificate Holder identity proofing in accordance with the processes described in this CPS. The Trusted Agent performs in-person identification of Applicants/PKI Sponsors and collects the information required by sections 3.2.2 and 3.2.3. The Trusted Agent gathers Certificate application information, including name, address, phone number, email address and Organization name into a bulk Certificate Issuance request, which is digitally signed by the Trusted Agent and securely delivered to the RAs or IdenTrust for processing.

Printed records, signed declarations and other pertinent records are maintained by the RA or IdenTrust. The Trusted Agent collects, seals, and delivers the records and declarations to IdenTrust or the RA for safekeeping. Authentication by a Trusted Agent does not relieve IdenTrust or its RAs of responsibility to verify identifying information by checking official records.

##### **4.1.4.2 Bulk Loading by Enterprise RAs**

The Sponsoring Organization in conjunction with IdenTrust appoints Enterprise RAs to assist with processing of requests for the Issuance of Server Certificates. An Enterprise RA, who is current with requirements of agreement and identity proofing in this policy gathers and enters the Certificate application information including each PKI Sponsor's name, job title, phone number, email address, and requested FQDN(s) name into a bulk Certificate Issuance request and securely approved in the administrative interface on behalf of IdenTrust.

The Enterprise RA collects and maintains the records in the RA administrative interface provided by IdenTrust. The Enterprise RA and the Sponsoring Organization that has elected that Enterprise RA, are contractually responsible for the materials and information submitted to the administrative interface for approval.

## **4.2 CERTIFICATE APPLICATION PROCESSING**

An Applicant/PKI Sponsor for a TrustID Certificate completes a TrustID Certificate application and provides requested information in a form prescribed by the TrustID CPS and CP.

Information in the Certificate application is verified as accurate before Certificates are issued as specified in Section 3.2. IdenTrust and RAs do not rely upon or use CAA records to process validation of FQDNs in Server Certificate applications.

### **4.2.1 Performing I&A Functions**

The I&A information for a Certificate Holder is collected and examined by IdenTrust, a Trusted Agent from the Organization sponsoring the Certificate Holder, Enterprise RA or an LRA of the RA identified in Section 1.3.3. Such information is verified according to the I&A processes described in Section 3.2 and 3.3.

#### 4.2.2 Approval or Rejection of Certificate Applications

IdenTrust and RAs approve an Applicant/PKI Sponsor Certificate application if the I&A processes described in Section 3.2 and 3.3 are completed successfully.

An RA or IdenTrust terminates an Applicant/PKI Sponsor registration process if:

- The Applicant/PKI Sponsor's identity or Organization affiliation cannot be established in accordance with identity proofing requirements;
- Not all forms necessary to establish I&A are submitted on a timely basis;
- For Server Certificates, the PKI Sponsor is unable to establish or provide verifiable evidence to IdenTrust or the RA that they are authorized to request the Certificate for the FQDN from the Domain Administrator; and/or
- The RA or IdenTrust is unable to verify or process the Applicant/PKI Sponsor's payment information (where payment information is required).

Upon application rejection, the RA or IdenTrust provides information to the Certificate Applicant/PKI Sponsor:

- Indicating a failure of identity proofing process; and
- Informing the Applicant/PKI Sponsor of the process necessary to resume processing of the application.

Upon application rejection, the RA or IdenTrust records applicable transaction data including the following:

- Applicant/PKI Sponsor's name as it appears in the Applicant/PKI Sponsor's request for a Certificate;
- Method of application (e.g., online, in-person) for each data element accepted for proofing, including electronic forms;
- Name of document presented for identity proofing including the name of its issuing authority, the date of issuance, and the date of expiration (not required for Server Certificates);
- All fields verified;
- Source of verification (i.e., which databases used for cross-checks);
- Method of verification (e.g., online, in-person);
- Date/time of verification;
- Names of entities providing identification services, including contractors, subcontractors, if any;
- Fields that failed verification;
- Status of current registration process (suspended or ended);
- All identity proofing data;
- All associated error messages and codes; and
- Date/time of process completion;

For Server Certificate requests in addition to the majority of the list above (noted when not applicable), the rejection transaction record will include:

- The FQDN(s) requested; and

- Whether or not the Domain Name was on the denied or high risk request lists.

For Enterprise RAs issuing Server Certificates, this record will include the following information in their rejection records:

- Applicant/PKI Sponsor's name as it appears in the Applicant/PKI Sponsor's request for a Certificate;
- Method of application (e.g., online, in-person) for each data element accepted for proofing, including electronic forms;
- Source of verification (i.e., which databases used for cross-checks);
- Method of verification (e.g., online, in-person);
- Date/time of verification;
- Fields that failed verification;
- All identity proofing data; and
- Date/time of process completion

#### **4.2.3 Time to Process Certificate Applications**

No stipulation.

### **4.3 CERTIFICATE ISSUANCE**

#### **4.3.1 CA or RA Actions during Certificate Issuance**

Issuance of a TrustID Certificate occurs once an application for that Certificate has (1) been approved by an LRA or Enterprise RA, (2a) IdenTrust or the RA delivers the unique Activation Code generated by IdenTrust or the RA to the Certificate Holder in a letter with a retrieval kit or over a verified channel such as email (in-band) or telephone (out-of-band), including instructions for retrieval (2b) or Enterprise RA delivers the unique Activation Code over a verified channel such as email (in-band), telephone (out-of-band), or mail (out-of-band) and (3) the Certificate Holder initiates a web-based retrieval process.

For each Certificate Issuance to an Applicant/PKI Sponsor or Certificate Holder, the following occurs during the same server-authenticated SSL/TLS session:

- (1) The Applicant/PKI Sponsor/Certificate Holder initiates the Certificate retrieval by accessing via a browser a URL (Retrieval URL) provided by IdenTrust or the RA. In the resulting web session, the IdenTrust CA or RA system authenticates itself to the Certificate Holder and encrypts all communication utilizing a server-authenticated SSL/TLS encrypted channel verifiable by a Certificate issued by a distinct IdenTrust Certificate Authority natively trusted in browsers.
- (2) The Applicant/PKI Sponsor /Certificate Holder authenticates himself or herself to the web server used in the retrieval process by supplying the Activation Code delivered by IdenTrust or the RA together with the Account Password selected by the Applicant/ PKI Sponsor /Certificate Holder during application process described in Section 4.1. This two-factor authentication is required for all Certificate retrievals by an Applicant/PKI Sponsor /Certificate Holder from IdenTrust.
- (3) Upon authentication of the Applicant/Certificate Holder to the Retrieval URI and verification of 'approved' status of the Applicant/Certificate Holder's Certificate application, the system initiates Key generation for Signing Keys (invoked locally on the Applicant/Certificate Holder's machine using an ActiveX control and MS CAPI, Browser Add-on, or equivalent).

The resulting public Signing Key is encapsulated in a Certificate request in the form prescribed by RSA PKCS#10.

- (4) The PKCS#10 Certificate request for the Signing Certificate is submitted to the IdenTrust CA for Certificate generation. The information in the Certificate Holder database previously verified during the identity proofing process, as approved by the LRA for Certificate Issuance, overrides the Subject DN information submitted in the PKCS#10. However, the binding between the Public Key within the PKCS#10 Certificate request and the Private Key is maintained—the signature on the PKCS#10 Certificate request is verified by the CA to ensure that it was signed with the corresponding Private Key prior to building the Certificate.
- (5) Encryption Key Pair and Encryption Certificate generation occur using the same verified information contained in the Certificate Holder database. The Encryption Key and Certificate are generated by the CA system and they are downloaded to the Cryptomodule using an RSA PKCS#12 format protected by a strong password. This process happens in the background and it is transparent to the Applicant/Certificate Holder using the same ActiveX control and MS CAPI, Browser Add-on, or equivalent mentioned in step 3 above.
- (6) IdenTrust delivers the Applicant/Certificate Holder's Certificates to the Certificate store (in either a browser or a hardware Cryptomodule) using a format adhering to RSA PKCS #7 for the Signing Certificate and PKCS #12 for the Encryption Key Pair and Certificate.
- (7) In addition, IdenTrust delivers the Root CA Certificate and the TrustID Certificate in RSA PKCS #7 format with instructions to download them into the Certificate Holder's Certificate store. On supported platforms, the installation of both the Root and Certificates are automated via a web interface.
- (8) Installation of the Certificate Holder's Signing Certificate and Root CA Certificate is confirmed by initiating a client-authenticated SSL/TLS session between IdenTrust's or the RA's Retrieval URL, and the Certificate Holder's client platform. The now Certificate Holder is instructed to select his or her Signing Certificate for authentication. The process of mutual authentication ensures that the Certificate has been installed successfully and that cryptographic integrity exists between the Certificate Holder's Signing, the Intermediate and the Root CA Certificates.
- (9) Upon successful installation of the Certificate Holder's Certificates, both Signing and Encryption Certificates will be published in IdenTrust's Repository.

For the Issuance of a Certificate for servers, the PKI Sponsor needs to follow only steps 1 and 2 above. (Note that the PKI Sponsor generates the Key Pair for the Electronic Device and submits the PKCS#10 Certificate request as an initial step during registration.) The process will also verify the Public Key of an Electronic Device that is requested has less than 2048 bit encryption and if it uses a known weak Private Key. If either or both are automatically detected in the secure session, the PKI Sponsor will be required to correct the determined issue before the Server Certificate can be issued.

The Certificate Issuance process described in this section will ensure that this CPS is in compliance with the TrustID CP.

- (1) IdenTrust has verified the source of the Certificate request.
- (2) IdenTrust has confirmed the authenticity and authority of the source of information contained within the Certificate Holder's Certificates.
- (3) IdenTrust has built and signed the Certificate Holder's Certificates in a secure manner.
- (4) IdenTrust has delivered the Certificate Holder's Certificates, the necessary subordinate and Root CA Certificates to the Certificate Holder.
- (5) IdenTrust has published the Certificate Holder's Certificates to IdenTrust's Repository.

Upon Issuance of a TrustID Certificate, IdenTrust warrants to all Program Participants that:

- (1) Upon receiving a request for a Certificate, IdenTrust has managed the TrustID Certificate in accordance with the requirements of the TrustID CP;
- (2) IdenTrust has complied with all requirements in the TrustID CP when identifying the Certificate Holder and issuing the TrustID Certificate;
- (3) There are no misrepresentations of fact in the TrustID Certificate known to IdenTrust and IdenTrust has verified the information in the TrustID Certificate in accordance with Section 3.2;
- (4) Information provided by the Certificate Holder for inclusion in the TrustID Certificate has been accurately transcribed to the TrustID Certificate; and
- (5) The TrustID Certificate meets the material requirements of the TrustID CP.

For Server Certificates, the Issuance of a Certificate verifies:

- (1) The PKI Sponsor has the right to use the Domain Name(s) or IP address at the time of application and I&A;
- (2) The PKI Sponsor was authorized to obtain that Certificate from the Domain Name Administrator at the time of application and I&A;
- (3) The information included on the Certificate is accurate at the time of application and I&A;
- (4) The information included on the Certificate is not misleading ;
- (5) The identity of the PKI Sponsor has been verified according to these I&A processes described in 3.2;
- (6) The PKI Sponsor has signed and is bound by the Certificate Agreement;
- (7) IdenTrust will maintain a publicly accessible Repository for verification of the status of the Server Certificate; and
- (8) IdenTrust will revoke the Server Certificate for any of the reasons listed in section 4.9.

These warranties are articulated in the Certificate Agreement provided to the Applicant/PKI Sponsor/Certificate Holder during the registration process.

Alternative methods for Issuance of Certificates are not implemented at this time.

#### **4.3.2 Notification to Certificate Holder of Certificate Issuance**

Upon successful completion of the Certificate Holder I&A process explained in Section 3.2.3, and prior to Certificate Issuance explained in Section 4.3.1; IdenTrust, Enterprise RA or the RA notify the Applicant/PKI Sponsor about the approval of the Certificate. Notifications letters are sent to the Applicant/PKI Sponsor's verified physical address containing enough information to guide the Applicant/PKI Sponsor through the Issuance process. Information may include a Uniform Resource Locator (URL), an Activation Code (i.e., a mutually shared secret) and basic instructions. Alternatively, the Activation Code may be delivered to a verified phone or cellular phone number that is associated to the Applicant/PKI Sponsor while the retrieval URL may be delivered in-band via email. Within the context of a Sponsoring Organization with elected Enterprise RAs for Server Certificates, the Activation Code may be sent through an in-band process to the verified email address of the approved PKI Sponsor and Certificate Holder (as specified in section 4.3.1).

#### **4.4 CERTIFICATE ACCEPTANCE**

At the time of application for a Certificate, Enterprise RA, IdenTrust, or the RA requires the Applicant/PKI Sponsor to sign the Certificate Agreement. The Certificate Agreement calls for the Certificate Holder to perform his responsibilities under Section 9.5.14 of the TrustID CP and this

CPS in applying for, reviewing, and using the Certificate. The Certificate Holder is also required to request Revocation when appropriate.

#### **4.4.1 Conduct Constituting Certificate Acceptance**

Upon Issuance and installation of the Certificate, Certificate Holders are provided with the contents of the Certificate in a human-readable form for their review. IdenTrust requires the Certificate Holder to review the Certificate and affirmatively communicate acceptance of its content at the end of the retrieval process. IdenTrust records the act of the Acceptance of the Certificate in accordance with Section 5.5.1.

By Accepting a TrustID Certificate, the Certificate Holder warrants that all of the information provided by the Applicant/PKI Sponsor (and by its Sponsoring Organization, where applicable) and included in the TrustID Certificate, and all representations made by the Certificate Holder (and by its Sponsoring Organization, where applicable) as part of the application and I&A process, are true and not misleading.

#### **4.4.2 Publication of the Certificate by the Authorized TrustID CA**

Pursuant to Section 2.2.1, IdenTrust TrustID Certificates are published in the Repository upon Issuance. The Repository is publicly available.

#### **4.4.3 Notification of Certificate Issuance by the Authorized TrustID CA to Other Entities**

No stipulation.

### **4.5 KEY PAIR AND CERTIFICATE USAGE**

#### **4.5.1 Certificate Holder Private Key and Certificate Usage**

Through a combination of online processes, including registration and retrieval; and printed or online forms, including the Certificate Agreement, each Applicant/PKI Sponsor for a TrustID Certificate:

- Provides complete and accurate responses to all requests for information made by IdenTrust (or a Trusted Agent or RA) during the Applicant/PKI Sponsor registration, Certificate application, and I&A processes;
- Generates a Key Pair using a reasonably trustworthy system, and take reasonable precautions to prevent any compromise, modification, loss, disclosure, or unauthorized use of the Private Key;
- Upon Issuance of a TrustID Certificate naming the Applicant/PKI Sponsor as the Certificate Holder, reviews the TrustID Certificate to ensure that all Certificate Holder information included in it is accurate, and to expressly indicate Acceptance or rejection of the TrustID Certificate;
- Promises to protect a Private Keys at all times, in accordance with the applicable Certificate Agreement, this CPS, the TrustID CP and any other obligations that the Certificate Holder may otherwise have;
- Uses the TrustID Certificate and the corresponding Private Key exclusively for purposes authorized by the TrustID CP and only in a manner consistent with the TrustID CP;
- Instructs IdenTrust (or an RA, Trusted Agent or employer) to revoke or request a Revocation of the TrustID Certificate promptly upon any actual or suspected loss, disclosure, or other compromise of the Private Key, or, in the case of Business

Representative, whenever the Certificate Holder is no longer affiliated with the Sponsoring Organization; and

- Responds as required to notices issued by IdenTrust or its authorized agents.

Certificate Holders who receive Certificates from IdenTrust assert that they will comply with these requirements as well as those in the TrustID CP by either signing the Certificate Agreement online or in paper copy; or, by undergoing a full registration process prior to receiving the Certificate. Additional information concerning the rights and obligations of Certificate Holders may be found in sections 9.5.14 of this CPS.

Key usage is discussed below in section 6.1.4.

## **4.5.2 Relying Party Public Key and Certificate Usage**

Relying Parties must evaluate the environment and the associated threats and vulnerabilities and determine the level of risk they are willing to accept based on the sensitivity or significance of the information. This evaluation is done by each Relying Party for each application and is not controlled by the TrustID CP or this CPS. Relying Parties who rely on stale CRLs do so at their own risk. See section 4.9.

Parties who rely upon the Certificates issued under the TrustID CP or this CPS should preserve original signed data, the applications necessary to read and process that data, and the cryptographic applications needed to verify the Digital Signatures on that data for as long as it may be necessary to verify the signature on that data.

## **4.6 CERTIFICATE RENEWAL**

This process will consist of issuing a new Certificate with a new validity period and serial number while retaining all other information in the original Certificate, including the Public Key. Certificate renewals are currently available for CSAs. Certificate Holders, Issuing CAs, and External CAs cannot renew their Certificates. A Certificate may be renewed if the Key Pair has not reached the end of its validity, the Private Key has not been compromised, the End Entity name and attributes are correct and the affiliation between the Affiliated Individual and his or her Sponsoring Organization still exists. The old Certificate need not be revoked, but will not be further renewed.

After Certificate renewal, the old Certificate is not revoked by IdenTrust may or may not revoke it. In any case, the system automatically prevents the Certificate to be renewed again, re-keyed, or modified.

### **4.6.1 Circumstance for Certificate Renewal**

A Certificate may be renewed if the Key Pair has not reached the end of its validity, the Private Key has not been compromised, and the End Entity name and attributes are correct. Thus, the IdenTrust may choose to implement a three-year re-key period with an initial issue and two annual renewals before re-key is required. The old Certificate need not be revoked, but must not be further re-keyed, renewed, or updated.

### **4.6.2 Who May Request Renewal**

CSAs are operated within IdenTrust facilities and are managed by the IdenTrust CA Administrator who requests that the OSCP Responder Certificate is renewed.

### **4.6.3 Processing Certificate Renewal Requests**

For CSAs, prior to expiration of each OCSP Responder Certificate, the OCSP Responder signing Key is re-signed during a Certificate renewal ceremony performed in the Secure Room under 2-person control where the ceremony is scripted, witnessed and video-recorded.

### **4.6.4 Notification of New Certificate Issuance to Certificate Holders**

The CA Administrator is present and needs no notice of OCSP Responder Certificate Issuance.

### **4.6.5 Conduct Constituting Acceptance of a Renewal Certificate**

The CA Administrator accepts the OCSP Responder Certificate by allowing it to be published in the Repository and installing the newly issued Certificate to the OCSP Responder to be sent out with the responses.

### **4.6.6 Publication of the Renewal Certificate by the Authorized TrustID CA**

The OCSP Responder Certificate is published in the Repository.

### **4.6.7 Notification of Certificate Issuance by the Authorized TrustID CA to Other Entities**

No other entities are notified of Certificate Issuance by the CA.

## **4.7 CERTIFICATE RE-KEY**

Re-keying a Certificate consists of creating a new Certificate with a different Public Key (and serial number) while retaining the remaining content of the old Certificate that describes the subject and assigning a new validity period to such Certificate. The new Certificate may be assigned different Key identifiers, specify a different CRL distribution point, and/or be signed with a different Key.

When IdenTrust updates the Key Pairs and Certificates for the Root CA Certificates are made available publicly via in the Repository, which is disclosed in the End Entity and subordinate Certificates themselves.

The subjectName in a Certificate that has been re-keyed does not change and the old Certificate need not be revoked since it does not violate the requirement for name uniqueness.

In addition, after Certificate re-key, the old Certificate is not revoked by IdenTrust and the Certificate Holder may or may not revoke it. In any case, the system automatically prevents the Certificate to be re-keyed again, renewed, or modified.

### **4.7.1 Circumstance for Certificate Re-key**

IdenTrust allows the Re-key of a TrustID Certificate if such Certificate has not been revoked, suspended, or expired (i.e., Certificate is valid). Certificate Holders should plan on re-keying well in advance of the time when the period of validity of a Key Pair or Certificate described in Section 6.3.2 is scheduled to expire. Certificates will be re-keyed to the same period of validity as the original Certificate. Creating a new Key Pair and obtaining a new Certificate prevents a disruption in signing activities that would be caused if the Certificate were allowed to expire before attempting to Re-key.

### **4.7.2 Who May Request Certification of a New Public Key**

The original Certificate Holders are also entitled to request its Re-key (see section 3.2.3 and 4.1.1).



### **4.7.3 Processing Certificate Re-key Requests**

Three months prior to the expiration period, IdenTrust or the RA's system will automatically notify the Certificate Holder that he or she must Re-key and re-establish identity by presenting his or her valid TrustID Certificate.

In the Certificate management online interface the Certificate Holder: (i) checks to ensure that no information in the Certificate has changed (if the Certificate Holder's name or affiliation has changed, he or she must appear for in-person identity proofing and may not re-key), (ii) reviews and accepts the terms of the Certificate Agreement, and (iii) makes arrangements to pay for the new Certificate.

For Server Certificates, the PKI Sponsor/ Certificate Holder will follow the same steps to check the content for the Server Certificate is still accurate and valid. If the PKI Sponsor indicates that any of the contents of the Server Certificate have changed during the Re-key (e.g. the FQDN(s) and Organization information), the RA will request verification information in accordance with the verification processes set forth in section 3.2 before the Re-key process can be completed. Additional steps processing steps must be executed as required for EV SSL Certificates and in accordance with the CA/B Forum Extended Validation Guidelines, available in Annex B of the TrustID CP.

IdenTrust will authenticate the Certificate Holder by using the identity proofing processes required for the corresponding Certificate in the table in Section 3.2. Once the Certificate Holder is authenticated, IdenTrust will then follow the TrustID Certificate Issuance process described in Section 4.3.

### **4.7.4 Notification of New Certificate Issuance to Certificate Holder**

See section 4.3.2.

### **4.7.5 Conduct Constituting Acceptance of a Re-keyed Certificate**

See section 4.4.1.

### **4.7.6 Publication of the Re-keyed Certificate by the Authorized TrustID CA**

See section 4.4.2.

### **4.7.7 Notification of Certificate Issuance by the Authorized TrustID CA to Other Entities**

See Section 4.4.3.

## **4.8 MODIFICATION**

Certificate modification consists of creating new Certificates with subject information that may differ from the old Certificate. IdenTrust provides two types of Certificate modification with the type of modification being dependent on the type of Certificate. The first type of modification, Replacement, is available for all Certificate types. For this type of modification all original information is kept. The second type of modification is available for Server Certificates only and allows the PKI Sponsor to add, remove and modify the FQDN(s) within the Certificate. For both types of Certificate modification the new Certificate has a new associated Key but retains the same expiration date.

When other information in the Certificate's subject field changes (e.g., last name, Sponsoring Organization's name), Certificate modification is not used. Instead, a new application for a Certificate is required.

Root CA Certificate and Subordinate CA Certificate modification consists of creating a new Certificate where information can be changed including different fields such as subject, Certificate policies, CRL distribution point and authority information access. The associated Public Key and original expiration date are maintained.

After a Server Certificate modification, the old Certificate is not revoked by IdenTrust or the RA and the Certificate Holder may or may not revoke it. In any case, the system automatically prevents the Certificate from being modified again, re-keyed or renewed.

#### **4.8.1 Circumstance for Certificate Modification**

IdenTrust allows the modification of only valid Certificates (i.e., Certificate is neither revoked nor expired). The new Certificate, with a new Key Pair, is issued with the same expiration date as the original Certificate.

In the case of Certificate replacement IdenTrust allows the replacement of Certificates when the Certificate Holder's Private Key has not been compromised and there are no changes to the Certificate. Note that in the case where a non-escrowed Private Key is lost or damaged, the Certificate cannot be replaced or recovered and the identity of the Certificate Holder must be established through the initial registration process described in section 3.2.

For SSL modification, PKI Sponsors may submit modification requests for adding, removing and modifying the contents of the Subject alternative name including the FQDN(s). These types of additions that have not been verified will need to be established through the initial registration process described in section 3.2 in order for to complete the modification.

A Root and Subordinate CAs Certificates may be modified if approved in writing by the IdenTrust PMA.

#### **4.8.2 Who May Request Certificate Modification**

Certificate Holders with valid Certificates are entitled to request email modification and replacements. See Section 3.2.3 (Identification and authentication) and Section 4.1.1 (Who can submit a Certificate application) for specific details.

IdenTrust may request a modification of its own Root and Subordinate CA Certificates.

#### **4.8.3 Processing Certificate Modification Requests**

Upon receiving an authenticated request to replace a damaged or lost Certificate from a Certificate Holder (i.e., Personal or business) or an authorized official of a business entity for a business representative Certificate Holder, IdenTrust replaces the Certificate and records the following Certificate replacement transaction data:

- (a) Certificate serial number;
- (b) Certificate common name;
- (c) Subject Alternative name;
- (d) Certificate policy OID;
- (e) Date/time of completion of replacement process; and
- (f) All associated replacement data.

Modification of a Root Certificate or Subordinate CA Certificate requires that a request is provided in written to the IdenTrust PMA, to address interoperability concerns. Proposals to modify CA Certificates are processed as follows:

A survey of the applications deployed in the PKI and an analysis of whether the proposed modification creates interoperability concerns are performed. Any concerns raised by any PMA member or other designated relevant third party should be addressed by the IdenTrust Operations group. When there are no remaining concerns, the Root or Subordinate CA Certificate with the requested modifications is issued. The old CA Certificate will not be revoked unless all issues related to the transition from the old CA Certificate to the new CA Certificate have been resolved.

#### **4.8.4 Notification of New Certificate Issuance to Certificate Holder**

See Section 4.3.2.

#### **4.8.5 Conduct Constituting Acceptance of a Modified Certificate**

See Section 4.4.1.

#### **4.8.6 Publication of the Modified Certificate by the Authorized TrustID CA**

See Section 4.4.2.

#### **4.8.7 Notification of Certificate Issuance by the Authorized TrustID CA to Other Entities**

See Section 4.4.3.

### **4.9 CERTIFICATE REVOCATION AND SUSPENSION**

#### **4.9.1 Circumstances for Revocation**

##### **4.9.1.1 Permissive Revocation**

A Certificate Holder may request Revocation of his or her TrustID Certificate at any time for any reason. A Sponsoring Organization may request Revocation of a TrustID Certificate issued to its Affiliated Individual or a Device at any time for any reason.

##### **4.9.1.2 Required Revocation**

A Certificate Holder, PKI Sponsor or Sponsoring Organization is responsible for promptly requesting Revocation of a TrustID Certificate:

- When any of the identifying information, affiliation, name components or attributes contained in the Certificate become invalid;
- When the Private Key, or the media holding the Private Key, associated with the TrustID Certificate is, or is suspected of having been, compromised and no longer complies with the TrustID CP;
- If IdenTrust obtains evidence that the Certificate was misused;
- When the Individual named as a Business Representative or no longer represents or is no longer affiliated with the Sponsoring Organization;
- The Certificate Holder or other authorized party, as defined in an applicable agreement (e.g., bulk submission agreement), asks for his/her Certificate to be revoked; or
- For SSL and FATCA Organization Certificates, the Sponsoring Organization notifies the CA that the original Certificate request was not authorized and does not retroactively grant authorizations.

Failure to request Revocation under these circumstances is at the Certificate Holder's risk.

IdenTrust will revoke the Certificate:

- If the Private Key is suspected of compromise;
- If the Certificate Holder can be shown to have violated the stipulations of the Certificate Agreement;
- If IdenTrust learns, or reasonably suspects, that the Certificate Holder's Private Key has been compromised;
- If IdenTrust determines that the TrustID Certificate was not properly issued in accordance with the TrustID CP or the TrustID CPS;
- A report is received and the issue is verified by IdenTrust through the online Certificate problem reporting support page as explained in section 4.9.13; or
- Other circumstances requiring Revocation exist within the TrustID CP or this CPS (e.g., the binding in the Certificate between subject attributes and the subject's Public Key are no longer considered valid).

IdenTrust may also revoke a Certificate:

- Upon failure of the Certificate Holder (or the Sponsoring Organization, where applicable) to meet its obligations under the TrustID CP, this CPS, or an applicable agreement, regulation, or law;
- Upon a determination that the Certificate has become unreliable or that material information in the application for a Certificate or in the Certificate itself has changed or has become false or misleading (e.g., the Certificate Holder changes his or her name);
- A governmental authority has lawfully ordered IdenTrust to revoke the Certificate; or there are any other grounds for Revocation. An agreement with a Sponsoring Organization or participating agency may limit or extend these circumstances for Revocation;
- If IdenTrust ceases operations for any reason and has not made arrangements for another CA to provide Revocation support for the Certificate; and/or
- IdenTrust's right to issue Certificates under the policy OID for subject identity validated type Certificates (see section 1.2.2) expires, revoked or terminated, unless IdenTrust has made arrangements to continue maintaining the CRL/OCSP Repository.

For Server Certificates:

- IdenTrust is made aware of any circumstances indicated that the use of a FQDN or IP address in the Certificate is no longer legally permitted (e.g. a court or arbitrator has revoked a Domain Name Registrant's right to use the Domain Name, a relevant licensing or service agreement between the Domain Name Registrant and the PKI Sponsor has been terminated, or the Domain Name Registrant has failed to renew the Domain Name); and/or
- The technical content or format of the Certificate presents an unacceptable risk to application software suppliers or Relying Parties.

For Subordinate CA Certificates:

- The Issuing CA or External CA requests revocation in writing;
- The Issuing CA or External CA notifies IdenTrust that the original certificate request was not authorized and does not retroactively grant authorization;

- IdenTrust obtains evidence that the Issuing or External CA's Private Key corresponding to the Public Key in the Certificate suffered a Key Compromise or no longer complies with the requirements of the TrustID CP,
- IdenTrust obtains evidence that the Certificate was misused;
- IdenTrust is made aware that the Certificate was not issued in accordance with or that Issuing CA or External CA has not complied with the TrustID CP or CPS;
- IdenTrust determines that any of the information appearing in the Certificate is inaccurate or misleading;
- IdenTrust or the Issuing CA or External CA ceases operations for any reason and has not made arrangements for another CA to provide revocation support for the Certificate;
- IdenTrust's or the Issuing CA or External CA's right to issue Certificates under the IdenTrust CP expires or is revoked or terminated, unless IdenTrust has made arrangements to continue maintaining the CRL;
- Revocation is required by IdenTrust's CP and CPS; or
- The technical content or format of the Certificate presents an unacceptable risk to Application Software Suppliers or Relying Parties as specified in the IdenTrust TrustID CP.

When a Revocation has occurred, IdenTrust reflects this change in the CRL as explained in the following sections 4.9.7 and 4.9.8. The Certificate information (i.e., serial number) remains in the CRL until after the Certificate expiration date.

#### **4.9.2 Who Can Request Revocation**

The only persons permitted to request Revocation of a TrustID Certificate issued pursuant to the TrustID CP are the Certificate Holder, the PKI Sponsor on behalf of the Sponsoring Organization, IdenTrust, the RA, an Enterprise RA or Trusted Agent who performed the identity proofing process.

#### **4.9.3 Procedure for Revocation Request**

When the Private Key of a Certificate Holder's Certificate to be revoked is available, it may be revoked by sending Revocation that has a Digital Signature to the LRA, Trusted Agent, or Enterprise RA, establishing a client-authenticated SSL/TLS encrypted session with the RA or CA system.

If the Private Key is not available, Revocation can be accomplished by contacting an LRA, Enterprise RA, or a Trusted Agent and undergoing an identity proofing process based on the procedures outlined in section 3.2.3. In this case, a request for Certificate suspension can be submitted while a complete identity proofing process is performed. The Certificate remains suspended until further verification is completed and the request resolves into a Revocation or unsuspension if not a Server Certificate. Specific details are explained in section 4.9.14.

The Certificate Holder or PKI Sponsor should first attempt to contact the LRA, Enterprise RA, or Trusted Agent who was involved during the Issuance of the Certificate or the Trusted Agent of their Sponsoring Organization. LRAs and Enterprise RAs can revoke the Certificate upon completion of positive identity proofing.

Trusted agents must complete another process in order to complete the revocation. After positive identity proofing has been performed and when a Trusted Agent intermediates a Revocation request, the LRA will authenticate Trusted Agent's signed Revocation request emails by verifying (i) the Trusted Agent has a valid Certificate of commensurate of the Certificate to be revoked (i.e. a Trusted Agent may submit a request to revoke a TrustID Business Certificate when he or she has a TrustID Business Certificate) (ii) the authority to request actions on behalf to the Sponsoring Organization. The authority to request is validated based on lists put together by LRAs based on

the paperwork that nominates the Trusted Agent. The list contains identifiers that uniquely identify the Trusted Agent (i.e., Name, Certificate's thumbprint / fingerprint / serial number).

Additionally, Certificates for an Electronic Device can be revoked by additional methods. The PKI Sponsor can revoke the Certificate once they authenticate and request a Revocation on a secure online web page using a Server-authenticated SSL/TLS Encrypted Session and the account number and Account Password used by the PKI Sponsor during initial registration. If the PKI Sponsor no longer has the account number or cannot remember the Account Password, then identifying information of the PKI Sponsor obtained during registration can be used to authenticate the PKI Sponsor's request (e.g. the Sponsor can be called at the phone number previously established during registration.) Certificates for Electronic Devices can also be revoked after a conclusive investigation of Certificate that is initiated by a report received by the problem reporting page that is conducted in accordance with section 4.9.14. In addition, a digitally signed request from the PKI Sponsor that enables the LRA or Enterprise RA to link the PKI Sponsor to the Certificate, using the electronic records in the RA or CA system, is considered valid.

The Certificate Holder or the PKI Sponsor is required to indicate the reason for the Revocation request. The LRA, Enterprise RA, or Trusted Agent, when the request is submitted via email, will document the reason for the request and archive this documentation. Reason codes are included in the CRLs issued by IdenTrust, including the reason code of Revocation because of Key compromise.

The Certificate Holder or PKI Sponsor is required to present an acceptable form(s) of photo identification (see Section 3.2.3.1), which the LRA, Enterprise RA, or Trusted Agent reviews to identify and authenticate the Certificate Holder or PKI Sponsor making the Revocation request. Trusted Agents notify LRAs immediately upon validating the Revocation request and request that the LRA revoke the Certificate.

If the Cryptomodule cannot be obtained from the Certificate Holder, then the Certificate Holder's Certificate(s) will be immediately revoked, expressing the reason code as "Key compromise." Promptly following Revocation, IdenTrust updates the Certificate status in the Repository and updates the CRL. Alternatively, a Sponsoring Organization may opt for not collecting any Cryptomodule due to logistical difficulties (e.g., Certificate Holder is terminated under unfriendly conditions, Certificate Holder in a remote location, etc.) and instead always request Revocation of the Certificates as if the Cryptomodule was not obtained from the Certificate Holder. In these cases, the Revocation request will always result in a "Key compromise" code.

#### **4.9.3.1 Revocation of Certificate Holder's Certificate by Other Participants**

When a request for Revocation does not originate from the Certificate Holder or PKI Sponsor, it must be made in person by an authorized person who meets the requirements of section 4.9.2, and it must be accompanied by adequate proof of identity and authority. LRAs, Enterprise RAs, and Trusted Agents are provided with instructional material on methods to authenticate Revocation requests made by third parties. Trusted Agents cannot process the Revocation of the Certificate, but he or she will obtain the verification of the request and send that information via phone or email to the LRA to process the Revocation.

The LRAs, Trusted Agents, or Enterprise RAs, validate the credentials of the requesting party and determine if the Revocation request meets the requirements of Section 4.9.1. It is the responsibility of the LRA, Enterprise RA, or Trusted Agent to investigate the alleged reason for Revocation and to determine whether Revocation is appropriate. If the Cryptomodule cannot be obtained from the Certificate Holder, then the Certificate Holder's Certificate(s) will be immediately revoked, expressing the reason code as "Key compromise." If Revocation is appropriate, the LRA, Enterprise RA, or Trusted Agent document information concerning the identification of the requestor, the Certificate and the reason for the request. After verification, an LRA or Enterprise RA can execute the Revocation. Trusted Agents cannot process the Revocation. If a Trusted Agent receives a Revocation request, they will verify the request and forward the Revocation request via signed email and mail the documentation supporting the request to the LRA for archival. The

request will be reviewed, verified and executed by an LRA upon checking the credentials of the signed email and the contents of the message.

Requests of Revocation of all other Certificates is done either with a digitally signed Revocation request using the Private Key corresponding to the Certificate being revoked, or by the authenticated request of an authorized representative of the RA who is identified and authenticated in accordance with Sections 3.2.2 and 3.2.3.

#### **4.9.3.2 Execution of Revocation by LRAs and Enterprise RAs**

Account restrictions exist in the CA and RA Systems that prevents an LRA or Enterprise RA from requesting or approving the Revocation of Certificates of Certificate Holders who are not within their own Organization, domain, Certificate Holder community, etc. The LRA's or Enterprise RAs Certificate is compared against the Access Control List (ACL) and, if authorized for that domain or namespace, the LRA or Enterprise RA executes the Revocation.

The LRA or Enterprise RA will revoke the Certificate through a Client-authenticated SSL/TLS-encrypted Session with the CA System. Alternatively, the LRA or Enterprise RA can revoke the Certificate through an RA System that submits the Revocation to the CA via a Server-authenticated SSL/TLS-encrypted session using a digitally signed data structure (ASN.1 or XKMS/XSMS). IdenTrust will change the Certificate status in the Repository from valid to revoked. Revocation occurs when the serial number and other identifying information for the Certificate is published in a CRL. In any event, all Certificate Revocation requests should be promptly communicated to IdenTrust.

It is the LRA or Enterprise RA's responsibility to send the Certificate Holder an email notice with brief explanation of the reasons for Revocation and to archive such notice. The CA and RA system can be configured to automatically send Revocation notification emails to Certificate Holders.

#### **4.9.3.3 Revocation by Non-Authorized Requestors**

Any Certificate Revocation requests from other, non-authorized requestors shall be submitted to IdenTrust. If IdenTrust determines that Revocation is appropriate, it will be revoked it as specified below.

#### **4.9.3.4 Revocation by IdenTrust**

Authorized representatives of IdenTrust may communicate Revocation requests and Revocation determinations to the RAs by digitally signed email. The IdenTrust LRA will verify the request by validating the signature on the signed message and verifying that the representative has appropriate authority. The IdenTrust LRA will effect the Revocation, send the Certificate Holder an email notice and brief explanation of the reasons for Revocation, and archive the notice and the reason for making the Revocation request.

#### **4.9.3.5 Revocation of CA, CSA Certificate**

IdenTrust will revoke a CA or CSA Certificate it has issued if the Private Key corresponding to the Public Key in the Certificate has been or is suspected to have been compromised. In any event, prior to taking such action, the highest level IdenTrust Operations manager available will convene a meeting of management representatives (including representatives of the affected RAs and IdenTrust PMA) to assess the situation and make an appropriate decision concerning a course of action.

#### **4.9.3.6 General Guidance for All Situations not Specifically Addressed**

Persons authenticating Revocation requests must balance the risk of an unauthorized request and the potential harm caused by revoking the Certificate against the harm caused by not revoking the Certificate.

Trusted Agents, Enterprise RAs, and LRAs are trained to expedite authentication and authorization checks on Revocation requests and to affect them on the CA as soon as possible.

#### **4.9.4 Revocation Request Grace Period**

There is no grace period for a TrustID Revocation request. All Participants are required to communicate a Certificate Revocation request as soon as it comes to their attention.

#### **4.9.5 Time within Which Authorized TrustID CA Must Process the Revocation Request**

Certificates are revoked and the CRL is issued and published within eighteen hours of receiving a Certificate Revocation request.

#### **4.9.6 Revocation Checking Requirements for Relying Parties**

Use of revoked Certificates could have damaging or catastrophic consequences. The matter of how often new Revocation data should be obtained is a determination to be made by the Relying Party, considering the risk, responsibility, and consequences for using a Certificate whose Revocation status cannot be guaranteed. If it is temporarily infeasible to obtain Revocation information, then the Relying Party must either reject use of the Certificate, or make an informed decision to accept the risk, responsibility, and consequences for using a Certificate whose authenticity cannot be guaranteed to the standards of the TrustID CP and this CPS.

IdenTrust shall have no liability if a Relying Party does not obtain an OCSP response indicating that the Certificate is valid or fails to check the most recent CRL for Certificate Revocation.

#### **4.9.7 CRL Issuance Frequency**

CRLs issued for the Root Certificate are issued every thirty days. CRLs issued for the Subordinate CA Certificates are issued every twelve hours. CRLs will be issued even if there are no changes or updates to be made, to ensure timeliness of information. CRLs issued for the Root Certificate last for thirty days. CRLs issued for Subordinate CA Certificates last for twenty-four hours. If there are circumstances under which IdenTrust will post early updates IdenTrust will ensure that superseded CRLs are removed from the directory system upon posting of the latest CRL.

When CRLs are used to distribute status information:

- They are issued periodically, even if there are no changes to be made, to ensure timeliness of information; and
- Superseded Certificate status information is removed from the Repository system upon posting of the latest Certificate status information.

#### **4.9.8 Maximum Latency of CRLs**

IdenTrust publishes a CRL within one hour of authenticating a Revocation request. Each CRL is published no later than the time specified in the nextUpdate field of the previously issued CRL for the same scope.



#### **4.9.9 Online Revocation/Status Checking Availability**

The IdenTrust Certificate Status Authority (CSA) supports OCSP and provides online Certificate status information in digitally signed OCSP Responses for Certificates issued by subordinate CAs that are indicated in OCSP Requests submitted by Relying Parties. The OCSP Responder uses the most recent information available from the CA system's database, which provides near-real-time status, which complies with the specifications outlined in Section 4.9.7 in regards to latency.

If the OCSP responder receives a request for status of a Server Certificate that has not been issued, the responder will reply with an "unknown" status.

The CSA service is mandatory and Certificates include a pointer to the OCSP responder in the *Authority Information Access* extension. The CSA service is provided via CA-delegated trust model OCSP as specified in RFC 2560.

Each OCSP Responder is issued a Certificate signed by the same subordinate CA Private Key that signed the Certificates that will be validated by the OCSP Responder.

#### **4.9.10 Online Revocation Checking Requirements**

Use of revoked Certificates could have damaging or catastrophic consequences. The matter of how often new Revocation data should be obtained is a determination to be made by the Relying Party, considering the risk, responsibility, and consequences for using a Certificate whose Revocation status cannot be guaranteed.

#### **4.9.11 Other Forms of Revocation Advertisements Available**

IdenTrust does not support any other method for obtaining Certificate status information than those described in Sections 4.9.7 and 4.9.9. IdenTrust reserves the right to make other forms of Revocation advertisement available to Relying Parties.

#### **4.9.12 Special Requirements Related to Key Compromise**

When either an Issuing CA's or External CA's (i.e., Subordinate or Root) Certificate or Certificate Holder's Certificate is revoked because of compromise, or suspected compromise, of a Private Key, a CRL will be issued as soon as possible. Practices followed in the case of a CA Private Key compromised are explained in Section 5.7.3. Practices followed in the case of a Certificate Holder's Private Key compromised are explained in Section 4.9.3.

#### **4.9.13 Certificate Problem Reporting, Investigation and Response**

IdenTrust provides Certificate Holders, Relying Parties, application software suppliers and other third parties with clear instructions and contact information for reporting suspected Private Key compromise, Certificate misuse, or other types of fraud, compromise, misuse, inappropriate conduct, or any other matter related to the TrustID Certificates. These instructions are available online at the IdenTrust website in the support section at [www.identrust.com](http://www.identrust.com). This page lists a telephone number to contact Help Desk Representatives during business hours and an email contact to ensure reporting will be received 24/7.

Once a report is received either by email or telephone, a Help Desk Representative will file a ticket for the report including the details provided by the contact. The Help Desk Representative will provide the following information for the report when possible:

- 1) Account number;
- 2) Name and contact information of the Individual/Organization reporting the Certificate;
- 3) Certificate Holder, Organization, domain and/or PKI Sponsor name;

- 4) Nature of the issue (illegal activity, Private Key compromise, etc.); and
- 5) When the issue was discovered.

Once that ticket is filed, the Help Desk Representative will forward that contact with the details and ticket number to the appropriate level of management or the Security Office via email. Upon creating a record of the contact the following considerations are assessed to determine the appropriate action:

- 1) The nature of the alleged problem;
- 2) The number of Certificate problem reports received about a particular Certificate or Certificate Holder;
- 3) The entity making the complaint (for example, a complaint from a law enforcement official that a web site is engaged in illegal activities should carry more weight than a complaint from a consumer alleging that he/she didn't receive the good they ordered); and
- 4) Relevant legislation.

Upon review, IdenTrust security, or an appropriate level of management, will determine whether Revocation, suspension, or other action is warranted. If it is determined that Revocation or suspension is necessary, The Security Office or management will send an official request to a Help Desk Representative or an LRA to execute the specified action accordingly. When deemed necessary based on the content of the report and the findings by Security and management, IdenTrust will forward the complaint to law enforcement.

All email contact associated with the case must be saved and documented by the Help Desk agent.

To respond to high-priority Certificate Problem Reports IdenTrust maintains the Certificate problem reports support page 24/7 whether by telephone contact during office hours or email contact during evening, weekend or holiday hours.

#### **4.9.14 Circumstances for Suspension**

IdenTrust allows Certificate suspension as a mechanism to minimize risk and illegitimate use. The LRA verifying a Certificate suspension request may suspend a Certificate when the risk of Certificate use by not suspending may outweigh the risk of preventing legitimate Certificate use (i.e., denial of service) by suspending it. This risk evaluation is at the discretion of the LRA (for Human Certificates) based on the situation and information available at the time.

Suspension is not available for SSL or FATCA Organization Certificates.

#### **4.9.15 Who can Request Suspension**

See Section 4.9.2.

#### **4.9.16 Procedures for Suspension Request**

A suspension may be requested at any time for any reason. In order to effect a suspension, minimal identity validation may be required depending upon the circumstances (source of the request, circumstances for the request, etc.) and when completed, IdenTrust changes the Certificate status in the Repository from valid to suspended (i.e., reason code CertificateHold). Should a Revocation be requested during or after the suspension takes effect, the verification of the Revocation request should be completed using the procedures outlined in Section 4.9.3.

##### **4.9.16.1 Suspension of Certificate Holder Certificate by Certificate Holder or PKI Sponsor**

A Certificate Holder or PKI Sponsor, who is unable to submit a signed or in-person-authenticated suspension request, can submit a request for suspension through an unsigned email or phone call

to a Trusted Agent or LRA. If the Trusted Agent is the first contact, they will contact the LRA by phone or by email to complete the suspension after verification. This type of request will trigger a suspension process at the discretion of the LRA based on the information available at the time of the request.

The minimum necessary identity validation is accomplished if the request is;

- submitted from the Certificate Holder's email in the Certificate to be suspended or in the case of the PKI Sponsor, from email on record; or
- received through a phone call, and the LRA can positively obtain any three pieces of information from the caller that identify the Certificate Holder or PKI Sponsor in the system (e.g., Identification number such as SSN or Driver's License, Address, DOB, Employer, Job Title, etc.).

There are only two outcomes when a Certificate has been suspended: Revocation or unsuspension. After the Certificate is suspended and Certificate use is restricted, the Trusted Agent or LRA will use the processes described in the Section 4.9.3 to execute a Revocation if it is requested by the Certificate Holder or if circumstances require.

The Certificate Holder may ask for an unsuspension at any time by sending a written statement with a wet-signature that has been notarized.

#### **4.9.16.2 Suspension of Certificate Holder Certificate by Other Participants**

Participants, who are different than the Certificate Holder or PKI Sponsor, may request a suspension at any time. The request can be submitted by sending an unsigned email request, calling the Trusted Agent or LRA, or submitting instructions through the Certificate problem reporting form available in the IdenTrust support webpage.

In order to process the suspension identity validation will be required if the request comes from the Organization associated with the Certificate Holder. The LRA may accept a request from an email (signed or unsigned) with a Domain belonging to the Sponsoring Organization in the Certificate to be suspended. When the request is received through a phone call, the Participant is guided to submit the request via an email compliant with the conditions above.

If the Trusted Agent is the initial recipient of the request, he or she will submit a suspension request in a signed email to the LRA who has access to the system. If the LRA is the initial recipient, the suspension can be executed at the discretion of IdenTrust.

There are only two outcomes when a Certificate has been suspended: Revocation or unsuspension. After the Certificate is suspended and Certificate use is restricted, the Trusted Agent or LRA will use the processes described in the Section 4.9.3 to request (Trusted Agent) or execute a Revocation (LRA) if it is requested by the Certificate Holder/associated Sponsoring Organization or if circumstances require.

The Trusted Agent or a member of Sponsoring Organization (specifically a company officer or human resources management) may ask for an unsuspension at any time by sending a written statement with a wet-signature that has been notarized and verified by an LRA as associated with the Certificate Holder's account.

## **4.10 CERTIFICATE STATUS SERVICES**

IdenTrust uses OCSP and CRLs to distribute status information. Specifics on how to obtain status information via CRL or OCSP are found in Sections 7.2 and 7.3 mainly.

At the time of execution of a status change, the LRA or Enterprise RAs use administrative interfaces that clearly link the Certificate Holder's identity information with the Certificate whose status is being modified. The LRA or Enterprise RA is given the opportunity to cancel any changes before effecting the final approval. However, after the change is approved but before it is published, no review or changes are possible.

#### **4.10.1 Operational Characteristics**

IdenTrust validates the status of the TrustID Certificate indicated in a Certificate validation request message in accordance with RFC 2560.

#### **4.10.2 Service Availability**

See Section 2.2.1.

#### **4.10.3 Optional Features**

No stipulation.

### **4.11 END OF SUBSCRIPTION**

#### **4.11.1 Certificate Holders**

A Certificate Holder may terminate its subscription to Certificate services by allowing the term of a Certificate to expire without re-key.

Certificate Holders may also voluntarily revoke their Certificate as explained in section 4.9.3. If a Certificate Holder terminates its Subscription during a Certificate's Validity Period, the Certificate is revoked.

Prior to the end of subscription, IdenTrust or the RA will send the Certificate Holder notice of pending Certificate expiration, in the form of a re-key/renewal notification, at least in 30-day intervals beginning 90 days before the expiration date of the Certificate Holder's Certificate.

### **4.12 KEY ESCROW AND RECOVERY**

#### **4.12.1 Private Key Recovery**

If a Key Pair is used for signature and confidentiality purposes, recovery of the Private Key is prohibited. If an encryption Certificate is issued and retrieved separately from the signing Certificate, IdenTrust does offer selective services to recover the Private Key of the Encryption Certificate only. IdenTrust does not provide the mechanisms (hardware, software, or procedural) that permit recovery of the Private Key of TrustID Certificates. The Encryption service may or may not be available for TrustID Certificates. The following steps provide the stipulations for Key recovery.

#### **4.12.2 Circumstances for Private Key Recovery**

There are no circumstances for Private Key Recovery for TrustID Certificates because the Private Key is not held in escrow.

#### **4.12.3 Key Recovery Roles: Who can Request Private Key Recovery**

When and if the Key Recovery feature is enabled for TrustID, a request for Key recovery may be made by the Certificate Holder using his or her signature Private Key for purposes of authentication (automated self recovery) or by any Individual who can demonstrate a reasonable authority and lawful need to obtain a recovered Key (a Requestor).

#### **4.12.4 Procedure for Private Key Recovery Request**

##### **4.12.4.1 Automated Self-Recovery**

When and if the Key Recovery feature is enabled for TrustID, the Certificate Holder is authenticated to the Key escrow system using a valid, approved CA Certificate. The identity of the Certificate Holder for the escrowed Key to be recovered is authenticated during automated self-recovery when the Certificate Holder attempts to access IdenTrust's Certificate Management Center (CMC) or a similar facility for hosted registration processes. Certificate Holders are asked to present their digital Certificate or apply their Digital Signature and authenticate themselves to the CMC or similar facility. The encryption Key cannot be recovered unless the corresponding Digital Signature Certificate is presented which is an equivalent to the Certificate whose companion Private Key is being recovered (e.g. a TrustID Business Certificate cannot be recovered with a TrustID Personal Certificate). Once the Certificate Holder has authenticated himself/herself to the CMC or hosted facility, the Certificate Holder's PKCS#12 and the Account Password are extracted from the Key Escrow Database (KED) and made available to the Certificate Holder during a secure, online session. The Certificate Holder is then required to install the Key in a cryptographic container meeting the same security level for the Certificate, as specified in the Certificate Agreement and the Certificate Policy for the corresponding product.

##### **4.12.4.2 Session Key Encapsulation and Recovery Policy and Practices**

IdenTrust does not support Key escrow and recovery using Key encapsulation techniques.

## **5 FACILITY, MANAGEMENT, AND OPERATIONAL CONTROLS**

IdenTrust and its associated Trusted Agents, RAs, CSAs, and Repositories maintain security controls to assure adequate security for all information processed, transmitted, or stored for the TrustID Program. This includes appropriate physical security controls to restrict access to the hardware and software (including the server, workstations, and any external cryptographic hardware modules or Tokens) used in connection with providing CA services.

Adequate security means security commensurate with the risk and magnitude of the harm resulting from the loss, misuse, or unauthorized access to or modification of information. Systems and applications used by Relying Parties operate effectively and provide appropriate confidentiality, integrity, and availability.

No party may use any software, program, routine, query, device or manual process in an attempt to bypass security measures (including attempting to probe, scan or test vulnerabilities to breach security); access data the party is not authorized to access; interfere with the proper operation of IdenTrust's CA systems; or impose a disproportionately large load on (i.e., overload or crash) the infrastructure supporting IdenTrust's systems (e.g., DoS/DDoS attacks, viruses, etc.). IdenTrust's CA, CSA, and RA equipment, including all Cryptomodules, are located in a state, which has statutes against computer trespass and intrusion. In addition, federal computer security legislation applies. Together, those laws generally forbid unauthorized use and access to IdenTrust computer equipment; however, legal advice should be obtained in specific cases.

For each system, an Individual is the focal point for assuring that there is adequate security within the system, including ways to prevent, detect, and recover from security problems in those assigned security areas. The CA, CSA, and RA operations for TrustID Certificates are serviced by trusted IdenTrust personnel. All trusted IdenTrust personnel meet the requirements of the TrustID CP for Trusted Roles.

## 5.1 PHYSICAL CONROLS

IdenTrust, and all associated Trusted Agents, RAs, CMAs, and Repositories, provide appropriate physical security controls to restrict access to the hardware and software (including the server, workstations, and any external cryptographic hardware modules or Tokens) used in connection with providing IdenTrust CA Services. Access to such hardware and software is limited to those personnel performing in a Trusted Role as described in section 5.2.1.

IdenTrust implements a physical and environmental security program that addresses access controls, water exposure, fire safety, failure of supporting utilities, media storage, waste disposal, offsite backup capabilities, structural collapse, interception of data, and control of mobile and portable systems.

### 5.1.1 Site Location and Construction

The construction and location of the building housing the IdenTrust's CA system has been designed to offer security protection mechanisms consistent with facilities used to house high value, sensitive information.

IdenTrust's CA system is housed in an unmarked secure Datacenter, the perimeter of which is completely enclosed by fencing, and access-controlled through a keycard system. In addition, the perimeter of the building is secured with surveillance cameras and intrusion sensors monitored by guards 24x7x365. These measures provide highest-risk protection. For disaster recovery, a second facility in a geographically diverse location provides physical risk protection. Physical security controls protecting the certification platform and Cryptomodules are described in the remainder of this section, and apply to both sites. These physical security controls are intended as protection against theft, loss, and unauthorized use.

#### 5.1.1.1 Primary Facility

The building that houses the Datacenter has been designed for environmental safety and security. It is constructed to Class-4 seismic standards, exceeding the Class-3 earthquake zone in which it is located. To prevent water damage, the IdenTrust systems are located on the second floor of the building, which is sited in an area where flooding is virtually nonexistent. The building itself contains subfloor curbing to prevent any water or moisture from affecting computer equipment or cabling. The building is also designed so that no water lines or plumbing fixtures exist directly above or below the Datacenter areas.

For further protection, subfloor sensors alert the building staff if water or high moisture is detected. For fire protection, the building has a full complement of VESDA sensors that automatically alert both building staff and fire authorities if smoke is detected. The Datacenter areas are also equipped with Inergen inert-gas fire suppression systems. To protect against excessive temperatures, the building has an overcapacity heating/cooling tower, with redundant HVAC systems for backup.

Telecommunications are obtained from multiple providers through two separate access points to the building. The facility maintains its own UPS and backup generator, which are tested routinely. Flood exposure is minimal to non-existent at the site.

The building has environmental sensors that signal a network operations center that is staffed 24x7x365.

Telecommunications are obtained from multiple providers through separate access points to the building. The facility is located less than one-half mile from a major power generation plant and substation, with power coming into the site over nonpublic lands. Additionally, the facility maintains its own UPS and backup generator, which are maintained and tested routinely.

#### **5.1.1.2 Disaster Recovery Facility**

IdenTrust's disaster recovery Datacenter is located in intermountain region of the United States of America. This area is not prone to such environmental hazards as tornadoes, earthquakes, hurricanes, forest fires etc. The Datacenter is housed in an unmarked concrete unmarked building; the site is not identified as housing IdenTrust equipment in any way. The Datacenter is located on a raised level, at least 24 inches above the normal first-floor level, in an area with no windows. The secure room is near the center of the Datacenter room.

Five layers of security surround the CA, CSA, CMS and RA equipment in the disaster recovery center:

- (1) Trees, berms, and other natural barriers protecting the building itself, with bollards protecting the entrance;
- (2) Controlled access through the front door, requiring an electronic passcard for access;
- (3) Controlled access to the general Datacenter room, requiring an electronic passcard and PIN for access;
- (4) Dual-control access door to the IdenTrust secure cage, requiring two persons to pass biometric authentication and enter PINs to either gain entrance, or to leave; and
- (5) Locked cabinets within the secure cage, which house the equipment itself.

The IdenTrust secure area is a cage with chain-link fencing forming the walls and ceiling, and with additional barriers to prevent access from under the floor. The area is surveilled 24x7x365 by both building cameras and IdenTrust's own camera system, which can be monitored in real time, searched for past events, or logged if necessary, by the primary Security Office. No cameras are placed in such a way that on-screen data could be captured.

### **5.1.2 Physical Access**

IdenTrust provides physical access controls designed to provide protections against unauthorized access to its TrustID system resources.

#### **5.1.2.1 Physical Access for CA, CSA and RA server-side Equipment in the Primary Facility**

The building is located on fenced and guarded grounds. A guard post is within fifty feet of the gate entrance to the property, with a clear line of sight to the gate. Building entryways and passageways are under continuous recorded video surveillance. The facility is manned 24x7x365 and is never left unattended.

The staff members from the hosting facility perform frequent checks of the facility. Additionally, IdenTrust's Security Office performs checks and reviews of the physical security integrity of the facility to ensure that alarms, access points, biometric readers to access the Secure Room, safes containing Cryptomodules and activation materials, video cameras, storage containers, access logging equipment, and other items, are functioning correctly. A record of these reviews is kept that describes the type of checks performed, the time, and the person who performed them. Records are kept for no less than one year and reviewed with external auditors annually as part of the WebTrust for CAs audit described in section 8.

Electronic passcards are required for employee entrance to the grounds and to the external foyer of the building. Entrance into the public and Datacenter areas of the building requires two-factor authentication, including programmable electronic passcards; these passcards permit entry only into those Datacenter areas authorized by the appropriate building tenants.

Employees are prohibited from permitting unknown or unauthorized persons to pass through doors, gates, and other entrances to restricted areas when accessing the facilities. Authorization for any persons, including vendors, repair persons, or visitors, to enter the IdenTrust portion of the facility must be obtained in advance from the Security Office or Operations Management.

Visitors are allowed within the fence only with authorization from the guard in the control center after properly identifying themselves, their purposes, and the persons they will visit. Also, visitors are only allowed to access IdenTrust offices after their visits' purposes and their identities have been verified; they have presented government-issued photo identification for entry into an electronic visitor log; and at least one IdenTrust employee escorts them. Visitors are not allowed in nonpublic areas of the building without escorts.

The Secure Room is physically secured with two-person, dual-factor authentication including biometrics. The room is also equipped with a 24x7x365 camera system that is monitored and reviewed by the Security Office. Only previously authorized Trusted Role employees are granted access to the Secure Room. Such authorization is granted by the CIO, Vice President of Operations, or when so designated, by the Security Office.

The Secure Room is required to be under 2-of-M person control at all times when Individuals are present in the room. By policy, M is kept to the lowest number of Trusted Role employees that still allows for enough personnel to cover the needs of IdenTrust's diverse customer base. Two-person control is enforced through strict policy provisions, as well as the biometric access system described previously. At no time is any Individual left alone in the Secure Room. Two approved Trusted Role employees accompany any additional personnel or contractors at all times.

Access to storage safes located inside the IdenTrust Secure Room is controlled through Separation of Duties and Multi-party Control. The safes have dual locks and require two Trusted Role employees for access; no single Individual has the tools or information necessary to open a safe alone. All access to material inside the safes is documented through access logs. Any material placed into or removed from a safe is logged and signed for by two Trusted Role employees.

In addition to the electronic entry and exit logs generated by the biometrics access-control system, each entry into, and exit from, the Secure Room is logged with the Individuals' names, entry and exit times, date, and reason for access. Prior to signing out and departing the Secure Room, IdenTrust personnel accessing the Secure Room are required by policy to check that all physical protection is in place, that all sensitive materials are securely stored, and that the alarms are properly armed.

CA, CSA, and RA equipment is located inside locked computer cabinets within the IdenTrust Secure Room. Cabinet Keys are accessible by the same number of Trusted Role employees who have access to the Secure Room. CA and CSA Cryptomodules are secured in the locked computer cabinets within the IdenTrust Secure Room when in use. When not in use the Cryptomodules and activation materials are securely stored in the safes. The Security Office reviews the following on a periodic basis to determine if any Secure Room access violations have occurred:

- Written access logs;
- Video surveillance tapes; and
- Two-factor access logs, which are maintained by the Security Office.

After review, all such logs are archived and kept securely offsite by the Security Office for not less than one year.

#### **5.1.2.2 Physical Access for CA, CSA and RA server-side Equipment in the Disaster Recovery Facility**

The staff of the Datacenter facility performs checks of the facility at least once a day, covering the facility's access points, cameras, and other aspects of a physical walk-through. A record is kept that describes the types of checks performed, the time, and the person who performed them. Records are kept for not less than one year and reviewed with external auditors on an annual basis as part of the WebTrust for Certification Authorities audit.

IdenTrust personnel require electronic passcards to access the building, and to enter IdenTrust areas within the building electronic passcards for IdenTrust-related personnel working in the building are granted upon authorization from the IdenTrust Security Office.



Access to the building requires an electronic passcard or permission by the building staff. Access to the area where the secure cage is requires two-factor authentication (electronic passcard and PIN). The secure cage is physically secured by two-factor, dual-access authentication that includes an electronic card reader and a biometric scanner, and requires authentication of two Individuals to gain access. The cage is equipped with an IdenTrust-owned 24x7x365 camera system that is monitored, and can be searched and logged, by the IdenTrust primary Security Office. The area surrounding the IdenTrust secure cage is also surveilled by building cameras that are constantly monitored by operators. Only authorized trusted employees are granted access to the secure cage.

CA equipment is located inside locked computer cabinets within the IdenTrust secure cage. Cabinet Keys are maintained by the same number of trusted employees who have access to the Secure Room.

#### **5.1.2.3 Physical Access for RA Client-side Equipment in the Primary Facility**

The building entryways, passageways, and the entrance to the room in which the RA client-side equipment is located are under recorded video surveillance. IdenTrust's Security Office performs periodic checks and reviews of the security integrity of its facilities to ensure that alarms, access points, video cameras, storage containers, access logging, etc., are operational and functioning correctly. A record is kept that describes the types of checks performed, the times, and the persons who performed them. Records are archived and kept securely offsite for no less than one year and are reviewed with external auditors annually as part of the WebTrust for Certification Authorities audit.

Employees are prohibited from permitting unknown or unauthorized persons to gain access to the RA room. Authorization to enter must be obtained in advance from the Security Office or Operations Management. Visitors are allowed within the RA room only after properly identifying themselves and the purposes for their visits, and are not allowed in the room without escorts. All entry to the RA Room is logged electronically and manually with the respective dates and times of access.

Cryptomodules used to access RA workstations require Activation Data that is memorized and never written down. When not in use, each module is locked or under the control of its user.

In cases where RAs host client-side equipment, the RA and LRAs are obligated by contract and policy to host the LRA workstation in a facility with controls that reduce the risk of unauthorized access to the equipment consistent with the level of security outlined above.

#### **5.1.3 Power and Air Conditioning**

The facility housing the IdenTrust CA, CSA, RAs, and Repositories equipment is supplied with air conditioning and power that is sufficient to provide a reliable operating environment.

The building has ready access to electrical power from a public utility generating plant and a substation located nearby. In case of public power interruption, a battery backup system and a diesel generator are in place. A multi-redundant uninterruptible power supply (UPS) provides automated switch-over to the backup systems and activates the generator. The generator's fuel tank provides approximately four days of operation at full capacity, and can be refueled during generator operation for continuous service. The facility has a top-priority refueling contract with one or more local diesel fuel suppliers. The power backup system is tested for operation weekly, and for full load transfer annually. Generator capacity is sufficient to maintain all computing, environmental, and security systems.

Air conditioning is supplied by similarly redundant and separate systems, so that if one system fails, the building can be switched quickly to the other one.

#### **5.1.4 Water Exposures**

To mitigate the risk of water damage, hosts, network equipment, and communications facilities for the CA system are housed on the second floor of the company's Datacenter. Equipment also sits on a raised computer room floor. All air handlers and other environmental equipment are located on the outside perimeter of the Datacenter. Restroom facilities and other building plumbing are not located directly above or below the areas hosting the systems, and are not immediately adjacent to the data room. The building's fire suppression system is also non-liquid. Therefore, the only water threat to systems is humidity control equipment that employs a water-based environmental maintenance system with plumbing that runs under the raised floor behind a concrete barrier that isolates it from the under-floor wiring and prevents the lines from being located under the system equipment. Water-sensing cable is located inside the concrete barrier and is capable of detecting moisture as small as a humidity change; when triggered, it alerts the Datacenter operations staff and pinpoints the area of concern on an annunciation panel.

#### **5.1.5 Fire Prevention and Protection**

The facility housing the IdenTrust CA, RAs and Repositories equipment provides fire prevention and protection in accordance with local code. The facility is equipped with advanced fire response equipment including:

- Fire-resistant and fire-retardant construction materials;
- Advanced chemical, smoke, and heat-based detection systems;
- Water-based sprinkler fire suppression in business suites;
- Inergen fire suppression systems (containing inert gas) in the data processing areas, including the Secure Room;
- 24x7x365 onsite operators with fire control console/panel access; and
- Seismic separation between the Secure Room and office space, which also serves as an interstitial gap to thwart fire spread.

In addition, computer rooms (such as the Secure Room where CA, RAs and Repositories systems are housed) are equipped with riot doors, fire doors, and other doors resistant to forcible entry.

#### **5.1.6 Media Storage**

IdenTrust adheres to a "clean desk" policy under which all hardcopy sensitive information is locked in file cabinets, desks, safes, or other furniture when it is not in use. Likewise, all workstation-based computer media (such as disks, tapes, or CD-ROMs) containing sensitive information is locked in similar enclosures when not in use or when not in a clearly visible and attended area.

Server-based computer media containing sensitive materials is stored both within the Secure Room as described in Section 5.1.2.1, and at an offsite location, as described below.

The storage vault is a hardened site constructed of cement, steel and solid granite. Environment-related storage mechanisms include but are not limited to constant temperature and humidity, air circulation and filtration, prohibited storage of flammable items, ionization detectors, fire extinguishers, and independent power sources. The entrance is protected by multiple levels of security including gates, mantraps, and a 12,000-pound vault door.

There is only one point of ingress and egress for the facility and for the vault proper. Any attempt to use explosives to force the gates and vault door would be detected by heat detectors and seismic sensors that are connected to an alarm system. Card readers and sign-in logs are also utilized for physical access control and auditing.

An armed security force supports the vault. It is also under 24-hour electronic surveillance, and it is regularly patrolled by local law enforcement when not occupied. An armed guard escorts all persons entering the facility and the vault area proper. All access to the vault requires 24-hour advance notice.

Records are maintained in a temperature and humidity controlled environment and the vault meets or exceeds all federal requirements for archival storage.

The most sensitive materials, including Cryptomodules, tokens, and password copies, are stored within locked mini-vaults and their combinations are under IdenTrust control. Other material is placed in metal boxes that are secured with locks, with keys maintained under IdenTrust's normal two-person control procedures. As noted above, boxes contain no labels identifying them as belonging to IdenTrust, or as containing sensitive materials; all labeling is generic so as not to reveal box contents.

Backup copies of PKI materials, including CA, CSA and CMS Cryptomodules and activation materials, are securely stored.

In addition to the restricted access to the Datacenter facility and even tighter restrictions for access to the Secure Room, the safes are also tightly controlled. All removal or additions to the safes are tracked with logs requiring two trusted employees to sign them acknowledging such actions.

Shipment of materials to and from the off-site location is conducted via bonded couriers who are employees of the offsite facility. They do not have keys or combinations to the transport boxes and mini safes, and have no specific knowledge of box or safe contents.

### **5.1.7 Waste Disposal**

IdenTrust policy prohibits any media from leaving organizational control that does contain or has contained sensitive data. Such media is destroyed as described below when it reaches end-of-life.

After it is no longer needed, all sensitive information is securely destroyed using procedures that are approved by the Security Office and are consistent with US federal regulations and guidelines. Employees are prohibited from destroying or disposing of potentially important records or information without specific management approval in-advance.

All outdated or unnecessary copies of printed sensitive information are shredded using in-office equipment, or disposed of in a secure waste receptacle that is shredded onsite by a bonded company that specializes in disposing of sensitive information, under the direct observation of a Trusted Role employee.

When sensitive CA information is erased from a disk, tape, or other magnetic storage media, the erasure is followed by a repeated overwrite operation, using approved secure-delete programs. This prevents the information from later being scavenged. Alternatively, degaussers, shredders, and/or other equipment and procedures approved by the Security Office are employed.

The Security Office is contacted for assistance in disposing of media and equipment no longer being used by the CA, RA and Repository systems. Such media and equipment are stored at a level of security appropriate to the level of sensitivity of information contained in the media and equipment until they can be effectively sanitized or destroyed. Key materials, for example, are stored in a safe within the IdenTrust Secure Room, as described in section 5.1.2.1.

Cryptomodules remain in locked safes within the Secure Room; sensitive backup tapes remain in the offsite secure location's vault prior to destruction. All Cryptomodules are zeroized after the Keys on them are no longer needed. If zeroization procedures fail, then they are physically destroyed. Destruction techniques vary depending on the medium in question. Methods of destruction include:

- Zeroizing, then incinerating Cryptomodules, hard disks, and similar items;
- Zeroizing, securely erasing, or degaussing; then crushing Cryptomodules, hard disks, and similar items;

- Degaussing, then shredding, cutting, stretching, and/or otherwise destroying magnetic tapes; and
- Shredding paper.

### 5.1.8 Off-site Backup

The TrustID system is backed up at the secure facility, using specialized backup software, to a local backup server. These system backups provide the capability to recover from a system failure. Incremental backups are performed daily. Full system backups are performed every week. Backups are sent to the hardened, secure offsite storage vault described in section 5.1.6 at least twice a week.

At least annually, backup tapes are consolidated and archive media is identified and stored in the offsite storage vault to satisfy IdenTrust's data retention schedule. Components needed to restore the CA, RAs and Repositories systems are stored in separate areas of the offsite vault, as described in section 5.1.6.

Only those IdenTrust employees in Trusted Roles, and only with a need-to-know status, as authorized, or if so designated, the Security Office, are authorized access to the offsite storage facility, or to the materials stored there. When a request is made to deliver backup material to IdenTrust facilities, the request is made by a Trusted Role employee who has been previously authorized as a requestor and has been so identified to the offsite facility. That request is then verified via call-back procedures by a second Trusted Role employee who has been similarly authorized and identified to the facility to approve such requests. When Key materials are delivered, they are received and signed for by two authorized Trusted Role employees.

## 5.2 PROCEDURAL CONTROLS

### 5.2.1 Trusted Roles

All employees, contractors, and consultants of IdenTrust and RAs who have access to or control over cryptographic operations that may materially affect the Issuance, use, suspension, or Revocation of TrustID Certificates, including access to restricted operations of IdenTrust's CA and RA systems, and Repository are for purposes of this CPS, considered as serving in a Trusted Role. Such personnel include, but are not limited to, Administrators, Officers, Auditors and Operators who oversee CA or RA operations.

Specifically, the generic roles in the CP translate into specific roles for the CA and RA, which include, but are not limited to, CA/RA administrators, system administration personnel, system operators, engineering personnel, and operations managers. For specifics, see the mapping table below.

The functions and duties performed by these persons are also separated and distributed so that one person alone cannot circumvent security measures or subvert the security and trustworthiness of the PKI. See Section 5.2.4.

TrustID CP Role	IdenTrust-internally Role	Defined
-----------------	------------------------------	---------

	CA Administrator	LRA / Enterprise RA	System Admin.	Security Officer	RA Administrator
CA Administrator	X				
CA Officer		X			
CA Auditor				X	
CA Operator			X		
CSA Administrator	X				
CSA Auditor				X	
CSA Operator			X		
RA Administrator	X				X
RA Officer		X			
RA Auditor				X	
RA Operator			X		

The following subsections provide a detailed description of the responsibilities for each Trusted Role.

## 5.2.2 Certificate Authority Roles

### 5.2.2.1 CA Administrator

All Certificates issued under the IdenTrust TrustID Root Certificate, including the Root, are issued under the control of IdenTrust Operations management as operator and CA services provider. The responsibilities for CA functions are carried out by IdenTrust's employees acting in their Trusted Roles and include administration and operation tasks described in the TrustID CP. The CA Administrator is a Trusted Role. The CA Administrator's responsibilities and operating procedures, as they relate to CA Operations, are as follows:

- Installation, configuration and maintenance of the CA software;
- Establishing and maintaining system accounts and configuring audit parameters;
- Installation and configuration of Repository software;
- Installation and configuration of the RA software (Internal RA only);
- Configuration of CRL parameters;
- Configuration of Certificate Profiles;

- Cross-Certificate, Root CA Certificate, and Subordinate CA Certificate Key management (performed under two person control); and
- Cross-certification paperwork and workflow of the Root CA and subordinate CAs by the other Bridges.

The CA Administrator will ensure that the Root CA Keys will not be used to sign Certificates except in the following cases:

- Self-signed Certificate to represent the Root CA itself;
- Certificates for Issuing CAs and External CAs;
- Certificates for infrastructure purposes (e.g. administrative role Certificates, internal CA operational Certificates for Electronic Devices, and OCSP Response verification Certificates); and
- Certificates issued solely for the purpose of testing products with Certificates issued by the Root CA.

IdenTrust will maintain redundancy in the role of CA Administrators. For the TrustID PKI, at least two CA Administrators are maintained in case a primary CA Administrator is on vacation, sick leave, etc.

#### **5.2.2.2 CA Officer**

Within IdenTrust, the CA Officer responsibilities are performed by an LRA. See Section 5.2.4.4 for further detail. CA Certificates generation responsibility is also shared by Help Desk Representatives. See 4.1.2.2 IdenTrust Secure Registration Messaging Protocol for further detail.

#### **5.2.2.3 CA Auditor**

Within IdenTrust, the CA Auditor functions are performed by the Security Officer. See Section 5.2.4.10 for details.

### **5.2.3 Certificate Status Authority (CSA) Roles**

#### **5.2.3.1 CSA Administrator**

Within IdenTrust, CA Administrators also carry out the responsibilities of the CSA Administrator. The CSA Administrator responsibilities and operating procedures performed by IdenTrust CA Administrators, as they relate to CSA Operation, are as follows:

- Installation, configuration, and maintenance of the CSA software;
- Generating and backing up CSA Keys (performed under two person control);
- Management of CSA Key and Certificate lifecycle, including renewal of OCSP Responder Certificates (performed under two person control);
- Establishing and maintaining system accounts and configuring audit parameters; and
- Operation of the CSA equipment.

#### **5.2.3.2 CSA Operator**

Within IdenTrust, the CSA Operator functions are divided between the CSA Administrator and the System Administrator. See Section 5.2.4.8 for details on CSA Operator's tasks performed by the System Administrator.

#### **5.2.3.3 CSA Auditor**

Within IdenTrust, the CSA Auditor functions are performed by the Security Officer. See Section 5.2.4.10 for details.

### **5.2.4 Registration Authority Roles**

The RAs operating under the TrustID CP and this CPS are subject to the all applicable terms and conditions therein. If a CA delegates I&A responsibilities to an RA, then the RA must be bound to comply with the provisions of the TrustID CP and CPS under the contract between the CA and RA in which such delegation is made.

#### **5.2.4.1 RA Administrator**

The RA Administrator of an RA is a Trusted Role with duties for the RA that are similar to those of the CA Administrator for IdenTrust, including the following responsibilities and operating procedures:

- Installation, configuration, and maintenance of software on the RA System;
- Generation and management of Keys and the Certificate lifecycle of the RA System; and
- Secure operation and management of the RA System, including patch management, backup, system logging and physical and logical security.

Within IdenTrust, the RA Administrator functions are performed by the System Administrator with the exception of Key Management that would be performed by the CA Administrator. See Section 5.2.4.8 for details on RA Administrator's tasks performed by the System Administrator.

#### **5.2.4.2 RA Officer**

The RA Officer of an RA is a Trusted Role with duties for the RA that are the same as those of the LRA for IdenTrust. See Section 5.2.4.4 for further detail.

Within IdenTrust, the RA Officer responsibilities are performed by a LRA.

#### **5.2.4.3 RA Auditor**

The RA Auditor of an RA is a Trusted Role with duties for the RA that are similar to those of the Security Officer for IdenTrust, including the following responsibilities and operating procedures:

- Review, maintenance, and archiving of audit logs; and
- Performance or oversight of internal compliance audits to ensure that the RA is operating in accordance with this CPS.

Within IdenTrust, the RA Auditor functions are performed by the Security Officer. See Section 5.2.4.10 for details

#### **5.2.4.4 Local Registration Agent (LRA)**

An LRA is a Trusted Role. The responsibilities of and operating procedures for the LRA relating to CA and RA Operations are as follows:

- Verifying identity via review and approval of documents provided by the Applicant/PKI Sponsor/Certificate Holder or submitted by Trusted Agents if appropriate;
- Entering Applicant/PKI Sponsor/Certificate Holder information, verifying correctness, and approving requests;
- Securely communicating requests to and responses from the RA/CA system;

- Receiving and distributing Certificates;
- Authenticating identity upon request for Revocation and executing Revocation;
- Authenticating identity upon request for suspension, executing suspension, and unsuspension;
- Archiving of Certificate Holder authentication information (i.e., copies of paper forms, etc.);
- Operating of the LRA/RA systems and cryptographic hardware (including system backups and recovery, or changing recording media); and
- Generating of Cross-Certificate, the Root CA Certificate and Subordinate CA Certificates, re-keying and Revocation (performed under two person control).

#### **5.2.4.5 Trusted Agent**

A Trusted Agent is an entity is external to IdenTrust, acts as representative of the Sponsoring Organization, and that is obligated by contract, this CPS and the TrustID CP to perform identity proofing in trustworthy manner. A Trusted Agent is confirmed through the Issuance of a business Certificate held on hardware Cryptomodule that validate to a FIPS level equal to or higher than the Certificates for which the Trusted Agent will perform identity proofing. IdenTrust or the RA may provide software such as web pages, forms, instructions, and other resources to facilitate the work of Trusted Agents, but they do not have privileged access to IdenTrust's or the RA's systems used to issue and revoke Certificates.

The Trusted Agent has the following duties:

- Performing in-person identification of Applicants/PKI Sponsors in accordance with guidelines specified in this CPS;
- Securely communicating requests to and responses from the LRA or Enterprise RA;
- Collecting copies of identification documents and declarations of identity; and
- Delivering end-user support to Applicants/PKI Sponsors and Certificate Holders (distribute cryptographic hardware, troubleshooting, assist with Revocation)

A Trusted Agent need not be a Trusted Role and as such some of the requirements related to background checks below do not apply.

#### **5.2.4.6 PKI Sponsor**

A PKI Sponsor represents a Sponsoring Organization that may be named in the Certificate's subject extension. The PKI Sponsor works with the LRA, Enterprise RA, or Trusted Agent to register appropriate information in accordance with Section 4.1. The PKI Sponsor is responsible for the Electronic Device and has the duties of a Certificate Holder, including but not limited to protecting the Private Key of the Electronic Device.

A PKI Sponsor need not be a Trusted Role and as such some of the requirements related to background checks below do not apply.

#### **5.2.4.7 System Administrator**

IdenTrust's System Administrators are Trusted Roles and responsible for RA and CA operations not addressed by LRAs or Enterprise RAs and the following:

- Installation and configuration of operating systems, and databases;
- Installation and configuration of applications and initial setup of new accounts;



- Performance of system backups, software upgrades, patches, and system recoverability;
- Secure storage and distribution of backups and upgrades to an off-site location
- Performance of the daily incremental database backups; and
- Administrative functions such as time services and maintaining the database.

#### **5.2.4.8 Network Engineer**

IdenTrust's Network Engineers are Trusted Roles and responsible for:

- Initial installation and configuration of the network routers and switching; equipment, configuration of initial host and network interface;
- Installation, configuration, and maintenance of firewalls, DNS and load balancing appliances;
- Creation of devices to support recovery from catastrophic system loss; and
- Changing of the host or network interface configuration.

#### **5.2.4.9 Security Officer**

The IdenTrust Security Officers are Trusted Roles and responsible for reviewing the audit logs recorded by CA, CSA and RA systems and actions of administrators and operators during the performance of some of their duties. They also perform and oversee compliance audits to ensure compliance of the PKI with this CPS.

A Security Officer reviews logs for events such as the following:

- Requests to and responses from the CA system;
- The Issuance of Certificates;
- Repeated failed actions;
- Requests for privileged information;
- Attempted access of system files, IdenTrust databases or the RA database;
- Receipt of improper messages;
- Suspicious modifications;
- Performance of archive and delete functions of the audit log and other archive data as described in Sections 5.4 and 5.5 of this document;
- Administrative functions such as compromise reporting; and
- For Server Certificates, performing quarterly self-audits to monitor Certificate Issuance quality described in Sections 8, 8.5.1 and 8.6.1 of this document.

The Security Officer also performs, or oversees, internal compliance audits to ensure that the CA, CSA, RA and LRA systems are operating in accordance with this CPS.

#### **5.2.4.10 Help Desk Representative**

IdenTrust's Help Desk Representatives are Trusted Roles and perform the following duties:

- Troubleshooting of Certificate lifecycle events problems;
- Maintaining account information in the system that holds Certificate Holder information;
- Initiating Revocation or suspension processes; and

- Generating the External Root CA Certificate and Subordinate CA Certificate, re-keying and Revocation (performed under two person control).

#### **5.2.4.11 PKI Consultant**

PKI Consultants are IdenTrust employees who coordinate the processes needed to securely on-board new CAs, RAs, and LRAs. PKI Consultant responsibilities include:

- Installation and configuration of RA software connecting to CA system;
- Assistance with I&A processes to be used by IdenTrust, RAs and LRAs;
- Assistance with distributing Cryptomodules containing RA System Keys; and
- Configuration of RA System access rights to CA-provided services.

#### **5.2.4.12 Operations Manager**

A list of IdenTrust's Operations Managers (i.e., IdenTrust's Chief Information Officer and other Operations designees below the CIO) is kept at all times as approved and authorized by IdenTrust's Chief Operating Officer (COO), Chief Information Officer (CIO) or Chief Executive Officer (CEO). The Operations Manager performs the following duties:

- Provides internal audit oversight, and works closely with external auditors as needed;
- Handles approval/removal of Network, System and CA Administrators as well as Help Desk Representatives and LRAs;
- Acts as custodian of Activation Data for administrative Cryptomodules used with CA software;
- Works closely with the Security Officer to review requests for privileged information or sensitive system-related requests; and
- Participates as an active member of the Risk Management Committee.

An Operations Manager may not be a Trusted Role and as such some of the requirements related to background checks do not apply.

#### **5.2.4.13 Enterprise RA**

Enterprise RAs function as a limited LRA contractually and have the following responsibilities:

- Verifying identity via review and approval of documents provided by the PKI Sponsor;
- Entering PKI Sponsor and Certificate Holder information, verifying correctness, and approving requests;
- Securely communicating requests to and responses from the RA/CA system;
- Receiving, approving, and distributing Certificates; and
- Authenticating identity upon request for Revocation and executing Revocation.

IdenTrust retains all responsibilities of the RA as specified as the contract between IdenTrust and the institution using the Enterprise RAs.

### **5.2.5 Number of Persons Required per Task**

IdenTrust has proper procedural and operational mechanisms in place to ensure that no single Individual may perform sensitive CA activities alone (known as Split-Knowledge Technique). These

mechanisms apply principles of separation-of-duties/multi-party control and require the actions of multiple persons to perform such sensitive tasks as:

- CA Key generation;
- CA signing Key activation; and
- CA Private Key backup.

Physical and logical Access Controls are invoked to maintain multi-party control over CA and CSA Cryptomodules (see Sections 5.1.2.1 and 6.2.2.) Generation, backup, or activation of the Certificate signing Private Keys require the actions of at least two Individuals, one of whom is a CA Administrator and the other who may not be a Security Officer.

### **5.2.6 Identification and Authentication for Each Role**

The vetting of personnel in Trusted Roles is found below in Sections 5.3.1 and 5.3.2. I&A for logical and physical access to CA system resources is described in this Section. In accordance with IdenTrust's security policies, IdenTrust's CA personnel must first authenticate themselves before they are:

- included in the access list for any component of the CA system;
- included in the access list for physical access to a component of the CA system;
- issued a Certificate for the performance of their Trusted Role;
- given an account on a computer connected to the CA system; or
- otherwise granted physical or logical access to a component of the CA system.

Each of these access methods (Certificates and system accounts) are:

- directly attributable to the Individual;
- password/Account Password protected;
- not shared; and
- restricted to actions authorized for that role through the use of CA software, operating system and procedural controls.

If accessed across shared networks, CA operations are secured, using hardware Cryptomodules, strong system authentication, and encrypted secure connections.

### **5.2.7 Separation of Roles**

IdenTrust maintains strict separation-of-duties/multi-party controls for its Trusted Roles. These controls are audited annually by a third party auditor as part of the AICPA/CICA WebTrust Program for Certification Authorities audit described in Section 8.

Oversight of IdenTrust's Trusted Roles is performed by the Risk Management Committee, Operations Management, the Human Resources Department, and Executive Management. IdenTrust maintains a list of Individuals performing each Trusted Role. The list is maintained by the highest-ranking Operations manager (i.e., CIO or Vice President of Operations) and, for audit purposes, the Security Office maintains a current copy of the list.

Roles requiring separation of duties include (but are not limited to):

#### **5.2.7.1 CA/CSA Administrator**

No person participating as IdenTrust CA/CSA Administrator will assume the role of Security Officer, LRA, System Administrator, Network Engineer or Operations Manager.

#### **5.2.7.2 Local Registration Agent**

An LRA may not assume an Operations Manager, CA/CSA Administrator, RA Administrator, System Administrator, Network Engineer, Security Officer or management oversight role (Risk Management, Operations Management, Human Resources, or Executive Management).

#### **5.2.7.3 Enterprise Registration Authority**

An Enterprise RA may not assume an Operations Manager, CA/CSA Administrator, RA Administrator, System Administrator, Network Engineer, Security Officer or management oversight role (Risk Management, Operations Management, Human Resources, or Executive Management).

#### **5.2.7.4 RA Administrator (IdenTrust Internal RA Administrator or an RA Administrator)**

An RA Administrator may not assume the Operations Manager, LRA, System Administrator, Network Engineer, or Security Officer role.

#### **5.2.7.5 System Administrator**

A System Administrator may not assume the Security Officer, LRA, CA/CSA Administrator or Operations Manager role.

#### **5.2.7.6 Network Engineer**

The Network Engineer may not assume the Security Officer, LRA, CA/CSA Administrator or Operations Manager role.

#### **5.2.7.7 Security Officer**

The Security Officer may not serve in any other Trusted Role (e.g. the roles of CA/CSA Administrator, LRA, RA Administrator, Systems Administrator, or Network Engineer).

#### **5.2.7.8 Help Desk Representative**

Help Desk Representatives may not serve in the role of CA/CSA Administrator, RA Administrator, System Administrator, or Network Engineer.

#### **5.2.7.9 PKI Consultant**

PKI Consultants may not serve in the roles of CA/CSA Administrators, System Administrators, Network Administrators, and Security Officers.

#### **5.2.7.10 Operations Manager**

The Operations Manager may not serve as CA/CSA Administrator, Systems Administrator, LRA, or Network Engineer.

### **5.3 PERSONNEL CONTROLS**

IdenTrust and its RA, Trusted Agents, CMA, and Repository subcontractors implement personnel and management policies sufficient to provide reasonable assurance of the trustworthiness and competence of their employees and of the satisfactory performance of their duties in a manner consistent with the requirements of the TrustID CP.

Contractor personnel employed to perform functions for IdenTrust pertaining to the TrustID CP and this CPS meet applicable requirements set forth in the CP, CPS, and System Security Plan (SSP).

IdenTrust takes appropriate administrative and disciplinary actions against personnel who have performed actions involving IdenTrust or its Repository not authorized in the TrustID CP and this CPS.

The following sections outline these controls.

### **5.3.1 Background, Qualifications, Experience, and Security Clearance Requirements**

Personnel who administer or operate components of the CA, CSA and IdenTrust RA systems and RA systems, including LRAs (with the exception of Enterprise RAs explained below in this section 5.3.1), are under the direct control of IdenTrust and meet the following requirements:

- Successful completion of appropriate training programs as evidenced by Certificates of completion issued by the entity providing training;
- Demonstrated ability to perform duties, as indicated by annual performance reviews;
- Trustworthiness, as initially determined by a background investigation;
- No other duties that would interfere or conflict with the duties of their Trusted Role;
- Not previously relieved of duties in a Trusted Role for reasons of negligence or non-performance of duties, as indicated by employment records;
- Not convicted of a felony offense, as indicated by a criminal background check; and
- Appointed in writing by Operations Management or pursuant to written contract with IdenTrust or in a certificate of incumbency, as evidenced by records maintained for such purpose by such Organization.

Each Enterprise RA and the Sponsoring Organization which employs and to which such Enterprise RA acts as a limited LRA shall be required under or pursuant to a contract by and among the Enterprise RA, Sponsoring Organization and IdenTrust, to provide evidence of or representations and warranties to IdenTrust as to the following with respect to such Enterprise RA:

- Successful completion of appropriate training programs as provided by IdenTrust;
- Demonstrated ability to perform duties, as indicated by annual performance reviews;
- No other duties that would interfere or conflict with the duties of their Enterprise RA Role;
- Passed identity proofing as per section 3.2 of this CPS;
- The Sponsoring Organization that employees the Enterprise RA has authorized them and nominated them to fulfill the Enterprise RA functions for that entity; and
- A representative of the Sponsoring Organization that employees the individual elected as the Enterprise RA has signed the Enterprise RA addendum asserting such contractual obligations.

### **5.3.2 Background Check Procedures**

Persons appointed by IdenTrust to serve in Trusted Roles (with the exception of Enterprise RAs as explained above in section 5.3.1) have undergone a local and national criminal background check, a drug test, and a financial status check through national credit bureau databases. Other checks are performed as described below for the purposes listed:

- Previous employers are contacted to determine that the person is competent, reliable and trustworthy;
- High schools, colleges and universities are contacted to verify the highest or most relevant degree;

- Residence checks are performed to determine that the person was and is a trustworthy neighbor;
- Driver's license records are checked through a commercial database to determine if the person has a record of serious or criminal violations; and
- A Social Security trace is performed to determine whether the person has a valid social security number. This check is required only if the country in which the duty is performed has social security number or similar identifier.
- A criminal history check is performed through a commercial database, to determine that the person has no previous felony convictions;
- A credit history check is performed through a commercial database to determine that the person has not committed any fraud and is financially trustworthy; and
- Professional references are contacted to determine that the person is competent, reliable, and trustworthy.

The period of investigation covers at least the last five years for employment, education, criminal, and references, and the last three years for places of residence. Regardless of the date of award, the highest educational degree is verified.

Background checks are renewed periodically. If the initial or subsequent background checks reveal a material misrepresentation by the Individual, substantially unfavorable comments from persons contacted, a criminal conviction, or personal financial problems, then it is brought to the attention of the Operations Manager and Security Officer who will evaluate the severity, type, magnitude, and frequency of the behavior or actions of the Individual, and determine the appropriate action to be taken, which may include removal from a Trusted Role.

RAs are obligated by contract, this CPS and the TrustID CP to implement background check procedures equivalent to the ones explained above. To the extent that any of the foregoing cannot be met due to circumstances peculiar to that party, substantially similar procedures must be performed and may include background checks performed by government agencies or providers of such services in their jurisdictions.

### **5.3.3 Training Requirements**

Personnel performing CA, CSA, RA and LRA duties receive comprehensive training in security principles and procedures, PKI hardware and software used, and disaster recovery and business continuity procedures. Security awareness and training programs are developed and implemented in accordance with Federal laws, regulations, and guidelines and supporting security guidelines. IdenTrust maintains records of the training received by persons in Trusted Roles.

RAs are obligated by contract, this CPS and the TrustID CP to train its personnel and maintain a record of training provided. Specific additional areas are covered for each Trusted Role as outlined below.

#### **5.3.3.1 CA/CSA Administrator**

- Key Pair generation and Certificate Issuance, re-keying and Revocation for Root CA, Issuing CAs, External CAs, and CSAs;
- Configuration and posting of Certificates and CRLs;
- Daily maintenance and other CA-, CSA-related administrative functions; and
- Initializing CA and CSA hardware.

#### **5.3.3.2 LRA**

- Verifying identity, either through personal contact or through Trusted Agents;
- Understanding common threats to the information verification process (including phishing and other social engineering tactics);
- Entry of Applicant/PKI Sponsors information and verifying correctness;
- Securely handling requests to and responses from CAs;
- Executing the Certificate Revocation process;
- Completing the Certificate Issuance process; and
- For Server Certificates, understanding the requirements in the TrustID CP for I&A of Server Certificate Issuance and passing an examination administered by IdenTrust or the RA covering those requirements.

#### **5.3.3.3 Enterprise RA**

- Verifying Certificate requests, employment, and FQDN(s);
- Understanding common threats to the information verification process (including phishing and other social engineering tactics);
- Entering of Applicant/PKI Sponsors information and verifying correctness;
- Securely handling requests to and responses from CAs;
- Executing the Certificate Revocation process;
- Completing the Certificate Issuance process; and
- Understanding the requirements in the TrustID CP for I&A of Server Certificate Issuance and passing IdenTrust training covering those requirements.

#### **5.3.3.4 System Administrator**

- Operating systems and software applications used within the PKI systems;
- Backup applications and procedures;
- Use of database tools including reporting and maintenance;
- Restriction for privileged system use; and
- Generation of audit data.

#### **5.3.3.5 Network Engineer**

- Network architecture and equipment used in the PKI;
- Proper and secure configuration and switching for the network;
- Intrusion detection monitoring; and
- Requirements for securing network transmissions.

#### **5.3.3.6 Security Officer**

- Security risk assessment and analysis;
- Security policies and guidelines;

- Computer attack trends, security threats and vulnerabilities;
- Physical security and physical Access Controls;
- Networks, distributed systems trust relationships, PKI and cryptosystems;
- Firewalls and other network security devices;
- Event logging and auditing; and
- Incident response and contingency planning.

#### **5.3.3.7 Help Desk Representative**

- End user systems;
- Proper and secure handling of sensitive customer information; and
- Use of trouble-tracking software.

#### **5.3.3.8 Operations Management Personnel**

- Operating systems and software applications used within the PKI system;
- Network architecture; and
- Audit and risk management oversight.

### **5.3.4 Retraining Frequency and Requirements**

Any significant change to the CA and RA systems requires that personnel receive additional training. Through change control processes (see Section 6.6), an awareness plan is prepared for any significant change to the systems (e.g., a planned upgrade of CA equipment, software or changes in procedures). All Trusted Role personnel undergo a retraining session once a year that includes a review of the applicable provisions of the CP and CPS under which they are operating, and a full review of all applicable policies and procedures.

Documentation identifying all personnel who received training and the level of training completed is maintained.

RAs are obligated by contract, this CPS and the TrustID CP to retrain its personnel and maintain a record of training provided.

### **5.3.5 Job Rotation Frequency and Sequence**

Job rotation is implemented when in the judgment of IdenTrust or RAs' management it is necessary to ensure the continuity and integrity of the IdenTrust's or RAs' ability to continually provide PKI-related services.

### **5.3.6 Sanctions for Unauthorized Actions**

Failure of any employee or agent of IdenTrust or an RA to comply with the provisions of the TrustID CP, this CPS, or Federal regulations, whether through negligence or malicious intent, will subject such Individual to appropriate administrative and disciplinary actions, which may include termination as an employee or agent, and possible civil and criminal sanctions. Any person performing a Trusted Role who is cited by management for unauthorized actions, inappropriate actions, or any other unsatisfactory investigation results will be immediately removed from the Trusted Role pending management review. Subsequent to management review, and discussion of actions or investigation results with the employee, he or she may be reassigned to the Trusted Role, transferred to a non-Trusted Role, or dismissed from employment as appropriate.



### **5.3.7 Contracting Personnel Requirements**

Independent contractors who are assigned to perform Trusted Roles are subject to the duties and all requirements of the TrustID CP and this CPS, including the ones described elsewhere in this section 5.3. Independent contractors are subject to sanctions stated in section 5.3.6 for unauthorized actions or failure to comply with the provisions of the TrustID CP and this CPS.

### **5.3.8 Documentation Supplied to Personnel**

CA and RA Personnel in Trusted Roles, including contractors, are provided with the documentation necessary to define and support the duties and procedures of the roles to which they are assigned. IdenTrust provides a copy of the TrustID CP, relevant portions of this CPS, any relevant statutes, policies, and guidelines and all technical and operational documentation needed to maintain, and integrate with the CA or RA systems, as appropriate, as well as other relevant information to fulfill their tasks.

The information is available in print or online. The information provided consists of internal IdenTrust system and security documentation, IdenTrust Policies and Procedures, discipline-specific books, treatises and periodicals, and other information developed by or supplied to IdenTrust or the RA that is relevant to the role being performed.

RAs are obligated by contract, the TrustID CP, this CPS to provide to their personnel all relevant documentation, policies, contracts, and forms required to perform their jobs.

## **5.4 SECURITY AUDIT LOGGING PROCEDURES**

For the purposes of security audit, events related to operation of the IdenTrust TrustID PKI are recorded as described in this section, whether the events are attributable to human action in any role or are automatically invoked by the equipment that is used to register Applicants/PKI Sponsors; generate, sign and manage Certificates; and provide Revocation information.

Where possible, the audit data is automatically collected; when this is not possible, a logbook or other physical mechanism is used. All security logs, both electronic and non-electronic, are retained and maintained securely in accordance with the requirements of section 5.5.2 and are made available during compliance audits.

RAs are obligated by contract, the TrustID CP, and this CPS to configure their systems to automatically log the events described below. RAs are also required to maintain manual logging when automatic logging is not possible.

### **5.4.1 Types of Events Recorded**

All security auditing capabilities of IdenTrust's systems required by the TrustID CP are enabled.

IdenTrust's CA, CSA, and RA equipment automatically record all significant events related to the operations of the equipment. Events recorded include those that occur to the routers, firewalls, at each host, within applications and databases, and all physical security check points.

IdenTrust staff manually record all significant events that are not logged by the equipment.

RAs are obligated by contract, this CPS and the TrustID CP to record all significant events related to their operations.

For events recorded, the minimum information logged includes the following items: type of event, time of occurrence, identity of the Individual or system that logged the event, who caused the event, and a success or failure indication. For some types of events, these minimums may be expanded to include source or destination of a message, and the disposition of a created object (e.g., a filename).

Auditable Event	CA	CSA	RA
<b>SECURITY AUDIT</b>	<b>CA</b>	<b>CSA</b>	<b>RA</b>
<b>Any changes to the audit parameters, e.g., audit frequency, type of event audited</b> – The operating system and applications automatically record modifications made to audit parameters; including date and time of modification, type of event, success or failure indication and identification of user making modification.	X	X	X
<b>Any attempt to delete or modify the audit logs</b> – The operating system automatically records all attempted modifications made to security audit configurations and files, including date and time of modification, type of event, success or failure indication and identification of user making modification.	X	X	X
<b>Obtaining a third-party time-stamp</b>	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>IDENTITY AND AUTHENTICATION</b>	<b>CA</b>	<b>CSA</b>	<b>RA</b>
<b>Successful and unsuccessful attempts to assume a role</b> – The operating system and applications automatically record: date and time of attempted login, username asserted at time of attempted login, and success or failure indication, are automatically logged by the CA, CSA and RA.	X	X	X
<b>The value of maximum authentication attempts is changed</b> – The operating system logging facility automatically logs date and time, type of event, and identification of the user making modification(s). Changes in configuration files, security profiles, and administrator privileges are logged through a combination of automatic and manual logging. All changes are manually logged through change management procedures.	X	X	X
<b>Maximum number of authentication attempts occurring during user login</b> – Date and time of attempted login, username asserted at time of attempted login, and failures are recorded automatically by the operating system and application audit logs.	X	X	X
<b>An administrator unlocks an account that has been locked as a result of unsuccessful authentication attempts</b> – Date and time of event and identification of account holder and administrator are logged automatically by the operating system.	X	X	X
<b>An administrator changes the type of authenticator, e.g., from a password to a biometric</b> – Date and time, type of event, and identification of the user making the modification(s) are logged automatically by the operating system and manually through change management procedures. Changes in configuration files, security profiles and administrator privileges are logged through a combination of operating system and manual change management procedures.	X	X	X

Auditable Event	CA	CSA	RA
<b>LOCAL DATA ENTRY</b>	<b>CA</b>	<b>CSA</b>	<b>RA</b>
<b>All security-relevant data that is entered in the system</b> – The system records the identity of the local operator performing local data entry so that the accepted data can be associated with the operator in the audit log.	X	X	X
<b>REMOTE DATA ENTRY</b>	<b>CA</b>	<b>CSA</b>	<b>RA</b>
<b>All security-relevant messages that are received by the system</b> – Date and time, Digital Signature/authentication mechanism, and message are automatically logged by the application.	X	X	X
<b>DATA EXPORT AND OUTPUT</b>	<b>CA</b>	<b>CSA</b>	<b>RA</b>
<b>All successful and unsuccessful requests for confidential and security-relevant information</b> – Date and time of attempted access, username or identity asserted at time of attempt, and record of success or failure, are logged through a combination of automatic and manual logging. Manual logging by the Security Office also collects the name of person reporting the event and the resolution.	X	X	X
<b>KEY GENERATION</b>	<b>CA</b>	<b>CSA</b>	<b>RA</b>
<b>Whenever a CA generates a Key (not mandatory for single session or one-time use symmetric Keys)</b> – The CA system automatically records all significant events related to CA operations, including Key generation and Certificate signing. Additionally, manual and audiovisual records of CA and CSA Key generation are created. RA Key and Certificate generation events are automatically recorded by the CA system.	X	X	-
<b>PRIVATE KEY LOAD AND STORAGE</b>	<b>CA</b>	<b>CSA</b>	<b>RA</b>
<b>The loading of Component Private Keys</b> – A manual log of all physical access to production CA and CSA Cryptomodules is maintained by IdenTrust, and the log records each action taken, the date and time the action was taken and the name of person who performed each action. A separate record of authorization to access Cryptomodules is also maintained which specifies date, time, reason for access and name of authorizing person.	X	X	N/A
<b>All access to Certificate subject Private Keys retained within the CA for Key recovery purposes</b> – Date and time, messages between the CA and the requesting component, and indicator of success or failure are automatically logged.	X	N/A	N/A
<b>TRUSTED PUBLIC KEY ENTRY, DELETION AND STORAGE</b>	<b>CA</b>	<b>CSA</b>	<b>RA</b>
<b>All changes to the trusted Public Keys, including additions and deletions</b> are automatically logged through the applications and	X	X	X

Auditable Event	CA	CSA	RA
manually through IdenTrust's change management process and access authorization forms.			
<b>SECRET KEY STORAGE</b>	<b>CA</b>	<b>CSA</b>	<b>RA</b>
<b>The manual entry of secret Keys used for authentication</b> – Use of secret Keys (PED Keys) for access to the CAs' and CSAs' Cryptomodules is recorded manually at the time of cryptographic Key use. The log records the action(s) taken, the date and time action was taken, and the name of the person who performed the action. A separate record of authorization to access Cryptomodules is also maintained which specifies date, time, reason for access, and name(s) of authorizing person.	X	X	N/A
<b>PRIVATE AND SECRET KEY EXPORT</b>	<b>CA</b>	<b>CSA</b>	<b>RA</b>
<b>The export of private and secret Keys (Keys used for a single session or message are excluded)</b> – Private and secret Key export involving the CA's Cryptomodules take place in accordance with the principles of Separation of Duties/Multi-party Control stated in Section 5.2.4. At the time of export a manual log records the action taken, date and time the action was taken, and the name(s) of person(s) who performed the action. Separate records of access to Cryptomodules are also maintained that specify the date, time, reason for access, and name of authorizing person.	X	X	N/A
<b>CERTIFICATE REGISTRATION</b>	<b>CA</b>	<b>CSA</b>	<b>RA</b>
<b>All Certificate requests</b> – Date and time of request, type of event, and request information are automatically logged by the application. This includes Issuance, renewal, and re-key requests as well as sender/requester DN, Certificate serial number, initial application, method of request (online, in-person), source of verification, name of document presented for identity proofing, all fields verified in the application, Certificate common name, new validity period dates, date and time of response and success or failure indication are automatically logged by the application, and all associated error messages and codes. Manual interactions with Participants such as telephone or in person inquiries and results of verification calls will be logged manually in a logbook or in a computer-based recording/tracking system and include date/time, description of interaction and identity provided.	X	N/A	X
<b>CERTIFICATE REVOCATION</b>	<b>CA</b>	<b>CSA</b>	<b>RA</b>
<b>All Certificate Revocation requests</b> – Date and time of Revocation request, sender/requester DN, Certificate serial number, subject DN of Certificate to revoke, End Entity's common name, Revocation reason, date and time of response and success or failure indication are automatically logged by the application; manual interactions with requestors such as telephone or in person inquiries and requests for Revocation are logged manually in a logbook or in a computer-based	X	N/A	X

Auditable Event	CA	CSA	RA
recording/tracking system. The date/time, description of interaction and identity provided are also recorded.			
<b>CERTIFICATE STATUS CHANGE APPROVAL</b>	CA	CSA	RA
<b>The approval or rejection of a Certificate status change request</b> – Identity of equipment operator who initiated the request, message contents, message source, destination, and success or failure indication are automatically logged by the application.	X	N/A	N/A
<b>COMPONENT CONFIGURATION</b>	CA	CSA	RA
<b>Any security-relevant changes to the configuration of a component</b> – Date and time of modification, name of modifier, description of modification, build information (i.e. size, version number) of any modified files and the reason for modification are manually logged during change management processes.	X	X	X
<b>ACCOUNT ADMINISTRATION</b>	CA	CSA	RA
<b>Roles and users are added or deleted</b> – Date and time, type of event, and identification of the user making modification(s) are logged automatically and manually. Changed roles are logged through a combination of automatic and manual logging. All changes are manually logged through change management procedures. Change management records capture date and time and type of change, reason for change of role, and authorization and approval records.	X	X	-
<b>The access control privileges of a user account or a role are modified</b> – Date and time, type of event, and identification of user making modification are logged automatically and manually. Changes in configuration files, security profiles and administrator privileges are logged through a combination of automatic and manual logging. All changes are manually logged through change management procedures. Change management records capture date and time and type of change, reason for modification and authorization and approval records.	X	X	-
<b>CERTIFICATE PROFILE MANAGEMENT</b>	CA	CSA	RA
<b>All changes to the Certificate profile</b> – Change management records capture date and time and type of change, reason for modification and authorization and approval records.	X	N/A	N/A
<b>REVOCATION PROFILE MANAGEMENT</b>	CA	CSA	RA
<b>All changes to the Revocation profile</b> – Change management records capture date and time and type of change, reason for modification and authorization and approval records.	X	N/A	N/A
<b>CERTIFICATE REVOCATION LIST PROFILE MANAGEMENT</b>	CA	CSA	RA

Auditable Event	CA	CSA	RA
<b>All changes to the Certificate Revocation list profile</b> – Change management records capture date and time and type of change, reason for modification and authorization and approval records.	X	N/A	N/A
<b>MISCELLANEOUS</b>	<b>CA</b>	<b>CSA</b>	<b>RA</b>
<b>Appointment of an Individual to a Trusted Role</b> – Date of the appointment, name of the appointee, and authorizing signature are manually logged.	X	X	X
<b>Designation of personnel for multiparty control</b> – Date of the appointment, name of the appointee and authorizing signature are manually logged.	X	-	N/A
<b>Installation of the Operating System</b> – Date and time of server installation, name of installer, and details of installation process are manually recorded during installation. The automatic security auditing capabilities of the underlying operating system hosting the software are enabled during installation. All changes are also manually logged through change management procedures.	X	X	X
<b>Installation of the PKI application</b> – Date and time of installation, name of installer, and details of installation process are manually recorded during installation. All changes are also manually logged through change management procedures.	X	X	X
<b>Installation of hardware Cryptomodules</b> – A manual list of hardware Cryptomodules is maintained, and the list records action taken, date and time action was taken, and the name of person who performed the action.	X	X	X
<b>Removal of hardware Cryptomodules</b> – A manual list of hardware Cryptomodules is maintained, and the list records action taken, date and time action was taken, and the name of the person who performed action.	X	X	X
<b>Destruction of Cryptomodules</b> – A manual list of Cryptomodules is maintained, and the list records action taken, date and time action was taken, and the name of the person who performed the action.	X	X	X
<b>System Startup</b> – Date and time of system startup is automatically logged in the system's event log.	X	X	X
<b>Logon attempts to PKI Applications</b> – For CA, RA and CSA application access – the date and time of the event, type of event, identity of user accessing the system, and success or failure indication are automatically logged by the application.	X	X	X
<b>Receipt of hardware / software</b> – Kept manually in a database that records the hardware and software possessed, licensed or owned.	X	X	X

Auditable Event	CA	CSA	RA
<b>Attempts to set passwords</b> – Date and time, identity of user, and success or failure indication of attempt to set password is kept automatically by the operating system/application or manually in a password change log.	X	X	X
<b>Attempts to modify passwords</b> – Date and time, identity of user, and success or failure indication of attempt to modify password is kept by the operating system/application or manually in a password change log.	X	X	X
<b>Back up of the internal CA database</b> – Date and time of the backup event and location of backup are kept manually in a backup log.	X	-	-
<b>Restoration from back up of the internal CA database</b> – Dates and times of restoration tests are kept in a disaster recovery log.	X	-	-
<b>File manipulation (e.g., creation, renaming, moving)</b> – the file system records the identity of the local operator who created or last modified the file so that the creation, renaming or moving of files can be associated with the operator is kept automatically by the operating system audit and logging facility.	X	-	-
<b>Posting of any material to a Repository</b> – Date and time of posting, transaction identifier and success or failure indication are automatically logged by the application. For CRL generation and publication to directory - Date and time of generation, DN of IdenTrust and success or failure of publication of CRL is automatically logged by the application.	X	-	-
<b>Access to the internal CA database</b> – Date and time of login, username asserted at the time of attempted login, and success or failure indication, are automatically logged by the database audit log.	X	-	-
<b>All Certificate compromise notification requests</b> – Date and time of notification, identity of person making the notification, identification of entity compromised, and a description of the compromise are logged manually by the personnel who receive the notification (e.g. Help Desk, RA Operators, etc.) and by RA/RA Operators' system processing logs.	X	N/A	X
<b>Loading Cryptomodules with Certificates</b> – A manual log of all physical access to production CA and CSA tokens is maintained, and the log records action taken (including transferring Keys to or from and backing up the tokens), date and time action was taken and the name of the person who performed the action. A separate record of authorization to access tokens is also maintained which specifies date, time, reason for access, and name of authorizing person.	X	X	N/A
<b>Shipment of Cryptomodules</b> – Receipt, servicing (e.g. Keying or other cryptologic manipulations), and shipping of modules are manually recorded for CA, CSA and RA production tokens. Recording contains information regarding action taken, (e.g. return,	X	X	N/A

Auditable Event	CA	CSA	RA
receipt), date and time action was taken, name of person performing action and reason for action.			
<b>Zeroizing Cryptomodules</b> – A manual list of modules is maintained, and the list records action taken, date and time action was taken, name of person who performed action, name and role of person authorizing the action.	X	X	N/A
<b>Re-key of the CA</b> – CA, CSA and RA systems automatically record all significant events related to their respective operations, including Key generation for re-keying. Additionally, manual and audiovisual records of CA Key generation are created. RA re-keying and Certificate generation events are also automatically recorded by the CA system.	X	X	N/A
<b>CONFIGURATION CHANGES TO THE PKI SERVERS INVOLVING</b>	<b>CA</b>	<b>CSA</b>	<b>RA</b>
<b>Hardware</b> – All changes are manually logged through change management procedures.	X	X	X
<b>Software</b> – All changes are manually logged through change management procedures.	X	X	X
<b>Operating System</b> – All changes are manually logged through change management procedures.	X	X	X
<b>Patches</b> – All changes are manually logged through change management procedures.	X	X	X
<b>Security Profiles</b> – All changes are manually logged through change management procedures.	X	X	X
<b>PHYSICAL ACCESS / SITE SECURITY</b>	<b>CA</b>	<b>CSA</b>	<b>RA</b>
<b>Personnel Access to room housing component</b> – A manual recording of physical access to Secure Rooms is maintained through physical logs that include recording of date and time, person accessing the Secure Room, and reason for access.	X	-	-
<b>Access to the component server</b> – Logged through a combination of automatic and manual logs based upon the type of component and type of access.	X	X	-
<b>Known or suspected violations of physical security</b> – For any known or suspected violations of physical security - date/time, description of suspected event, name of person reporting the event and resolution are manually logged by the Security Office.	X	X	X
<b>ANOMALIES</b>	<b>CA</b>	<b>CSA</b>	<b>RA</b>



Auditable Event	CA	CSA	RA
<b>Software error conditions</b> – Date and time of event, and description of event are automatically logged by the application reporting the event or by the operating system.	X	X	X
<b>Software check integrity failures</b> – Date and time of event, and description of event are automatically logged by the application reporting the event or by the operating system.	X	X	X
<b>Receipt of improper messages</b> – Date and time of event, and description of event are automatically logged by the application reporting the event or by the operating system.	X	X	X
<b>Misrouted messages</b> – Date and time of event, and description of event are automatically logged by the application reporting the event or by the operating system.	X	X	X
<b>Network attacks (suspected or confirmed)</b> – Date/time, description of suspected event, name of person reporting the event and resolution are manually logged by a Security Officer.	X	X	X
<b>Equipment failure</b> – Date/time, description of suspected event, name of person reporting the event and resolution are manually logged by a Security Officer.	X	X	-
<b>Electrical power outages</b> – Date/time, description of suspected event, name of person reporting the event and resolution are manually logged by a Security Officer.	X	X	-
<b>Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) failure</b> – Date/time, description of suspected event, name of person reporting the event and resolution are manually logged by a Security Officer.	X	X	-
<b>Obvious and significant network service or access failures</b> – Date/time, description of suspected event, name of person reporting the event and resolution are manually logged by a Security Officer.	X	X	-
<b>Violations of Certificate Policy</b> – Date/time, description of suspected event, name of person reporting the event and resolution are manually logged by a Security Officer.	X	X	X
<b>Violations of Certification Practice Statement</b> – Date/time, description of suspected event, name of person reporting the event and resolution are manually logged by a Security Officer.	X	X	X
<b>Resetting Operating System clock</b> – Date/time, description of suspected event, name of person are automatically logged by the operating systems logging facility.	X	X	X

### **5.4.2 Frequency of Processing Log**

IdenTrust Security Officers and System Administrators conduct reviews of all the audit log data through a combination of automated and manual means at least weekly. In order to ensure a thorough review of all data, the Security Officer selects all of CA, CSA, and RA logs for review and a minimum of 25% of other security audit data generated since the last review for each category of audit data.

The Security Officer uses automated tools to scan logs for specific conditions. The Security Officer then reviews the output and produces a written summary of findings when significant events that require documentation occur. The reviews include date, name of reviewer, description of event, details of findings and recommendations for remediation or further investigation if appropriate. Such reviews involve verifying that the log has not been tampered with, and then briefly inspecting all log entries, with a more thorough investigation of any alerts or irregularities in the logs. The reviews include CA, CSA and RA activities that are listed as recorded in section 5.4.1. These reviews are made available to IdenTrust's external auditor.

Restrictions are applied to the logs to prevent unauthorized access, deletion, or overwriting of data. Storage capability is monitored to ensure that sufficient space exists in order to prevent overflow conditions. Alerts are sent to a Security Officer if space available becomes inadequate.

The security audit logs are moved monthly to archive by Security Officer in accordance with section 5.4.4.

RAs are obligated by contract, this CPS and the TrustID CP to implement controls that allow them review logs in consistency with practices outlined in this section. Enterprise RAs logs are collected electronically through the administrative interface provided by IdenTrust.

### **5.4.3 Retention Period for Audit Logs**

All security audit logs, both electronic and non-electronic, are retained and made available during compliance audits.

Audit log information generated on CA, CSA, and RA equipment is kept on the equipment until the information is moved to the off-site archive facility described in 4.1.2.2 IdenTrust Secure Registration Messaging Protocol. There are ninety days of active logs remaining on the equipment for analysis. The oldest is thirty days; e.g., logs dated between ninety and one-hundred and twenty days, are removed monthly to be archived by the Security Officer in accordance with section 5.4.4. Electronic audit logs are deleted only after they have been backed up to archive media.

Only Security Officers are authorized to delete these logs and must first verify that the audit log data has been successfully backed up to archive media by checking hash values against the original and the backup copies.

RAs are obligated by contract, this CPS and the TrustID CP to implement controls that allow them to retain audit logs in consistency with practices outlined in this section. Enterprise RAs logs are collected electronically through the administrative interface provided by IdenTrust.

### **5.4.4 Protection of Audit Logs**

The security audit logs are written simultaneously to separate network locations to ensure their safety and security. No Individual has the rights to modify or delete files in all three locations. Log storage capability is monitored by the operating systems at each location to ensure that sufficient space exists in order to prevent overflow conditions. Logs for the current and two prior months are retained on each server and on the logging hosts to aid in troubleshooting. Alerts are sent to the System Administrators and to the Security Office if it appears that the space available will become inadequate.

The integrity of each archived audit log is ensured by the use of a checksum. The Security Office oversees procedures governing the archiving of all audit logs to ensure that archived data is protected from modification, deletion, or premature destruction. Each month, audit data and review summaries no longer needed on the hosts are archived and moved to a secure offsite storage location as described in Section 5.1.8. As described previously, the audit logs and related materials are stored separately from the daily backups, and access to the offsite data is restricted to Security Officers.

RAs are obligated by contract, this CPS and the TrustID CP to implement controls that allow them to prevent unauthorized access, deletion or overwriting of data; and to back up the audit logs in a manner consistent with practices outlined in this section.

#### **5.4.5 Audit Log Backup Procedures**

IdenTrust makes a backup of each audit log monthly as described in sections 5.5.3 and 5.5.4. Backup copies of the audit logs and audit summary data are transferred to the secure offsite location in locked containers separate from all other storage containers. They are also stored separately and can be retrieved only by the Security Office.

RAs are obligated by contract, this CPS and the TrustID CP to implement controls that allow them to backup audit logs in consistency with practices outlined in this section. Enterprise RAs logs are collected electronically through the administrative interface provided by IdenTrust.

#### **5.4.6 Audit Collection System (Internal vs. External)**

Automated audit log collection systems are internal to the CA, CSA, RA, and Repository. These systems invoke audit processes at system startup, which cease only at system shutdown. Processes are enforced technically through the operating system and a secondary monitoring application.

As described in section 5.5.4, audit log collection systems are configured such that security audit data logs are protected against loss (e.g., overwriting or overflow of automated log files).

RAs are obligated by contract, this CPS and the TrustID CP to implement controls that allow them to ensure audit data are protected against loss in consistency with practices outlined in this Section. Enterprise RAs logs are collected electronically through the administrative interface provided by IdenTrust.

#### **5.4.7 Notification to Event-Causing Subject**

IdenTrust provides no notice to the event-causing entity (i.e., Certificate Holder, Sponsoring Organization, or Device) that an event was audited.

#### **5.4.8 Vulnerability Assessments**

The Security Officers, System Administrators, and other operating personnel monitor attempts to violate the integrity of CA systems, including the equipment, physical location, and personnel. The audit logs are checked for anomalies that may indicate violations, and are reviewed by the Security Office for events including but not limited to repeated failed actions, attempts to acquire privileged access, requests for privileged information, attempted access of system files, and unauthenticated responses. The Security Office also checks for continuity of the security audit data. Reviews of the security audit logs are conducted by the Security Office in accordance with section 5.5.2.

RAs are obligated by contract, this CPS and the TrustID CP to implement controls that allow them to perform routine self-assessments.

## 5.5 RECORDS ARCHIVE

### 5.5.1 Types of Events Archived

IdenTrust retains and archives all data through the life of TrustID PKI Certificates. Archive records are maintained locally for at least three months and archived offsite for at least ten years and six months. The archive records are designed to be sufficiently detailed to establish the proper operation of the PKI, or the validity of any Certificate (including those revoked or expired) issued by IdenTrust.

IdenTrust maintains and archives that information and more in the following records, in either electronic or paper format. The use of electronic records is preferred, and paper records are digitized whenever possible.

- CA accreditation;
- Certificate Policy;
- Certificate Practices Statement;
- Contractual obligations and other agreements concerning operations of the CA;
- System and equipment configuration;
- Modifications and updates to system or configuration;
- Certificate requests;
- Record of re-key;
- Revocation requests;
- Certificate Holder I&A data as per section 3.2.3;
- Documentation of receipt and Acceptance of Certificates;
- Export of Private Keys;
- Certificate Agreements;
- Documentation of loading, shipping, receipt and zeroizing of Cryptomodules;
- All Certificates issued or published;
- Security audit data in accordance with section 5.4.1;
- All changes to the trusted Public Keys;
- All CRLs issued and/or published;
- All routine Certificate validation transactions;
- Other data or applications to verify archive contents;
- Documentation required by compliance auditors; and
- Certificate Holder encryption Private Keys that are archived/escrowed in accordance with this CPS.

RAs are obligated by contract, this CPS and the TrustID CP to retain and archive data through the life of the contract with IdenTrust. After notification of the end of the Contract has occurred, IdenTrust will convene with the RA to agree on the terms to transfer the data to IdenTrust. The RA shall maintain the following records:

- Contractual obligations and other agreements concerning operations of the RA;

- Other agreements concerning the RA/LRA operations;
- RA System and equipment configuration;
- Modifications and updates to system or configuration;
- Certificate requests;
- Security audit data in accordance with section 5.4.1;
- Revocation requests;
- Certificate Holder I&A data as per section 3.2.3;
- Documentation of receipt and Acceptance of Certificates;
- Certificate Agreements;
- Documentation of loading, shipping, receipt and Zeroizing of Cryptomodules; and
- Documentation required by compliance auditors;

Enterprise RAs logs are collected electronically through the administrative interface provided by IdenTrust.

### **5.5.2 Retention Period for Archive**

Archive records are maintained locally for at least three months and archived offsite for at least ten years and six months.

IdenTrust maintains copies of the applications that can read these types of files for at least the retention period.

RAs are obligated by contract, this CPS and the TrustID CP to implement controls that allow them to retain records and copies of application that can read those files for ten years and six months.

### **5.5.3 Protection of Archive**

Archived data is stored in a separate, offsite storage facility identified in section 5.1.6. Records are uniquely identified. The media used for retaining the archived data is specifically chosen and tested to insure that the archived data will be conserved on the same media for the minimum retention period defined in section 5.5.2.

The contents of the archive will not be released as a whole, except as required by law, as described in section 9.3. Access to the offsite storage facility is strictly limited to Individuals who have been authorized by the IdenTrust CIO, Vice President of Operations, or the Security Office. IdenTrust maintains a list of people authorized to access the archive records and makes this list available to its auditors during compliance audits. Certain sensitive materials are stored in a physically separate area within the offsite storage location, and access to the materials is limited to IdenTrust's Security Officers. IdenTrust's Security Office oversees procedures governing the archival of the audit log to ensure that archived data is protected from deletion or destruction during the data retention period.

The integrity of the electronic archive data is protected through multiple means, while also ensuring that no transfer of medium will invalidate the applied checksum and any attempt to modify the data will be evident. Repository information is archived in a human readable form. IdenTrust maintains copies of the applications that can read these types of files for at least the retention period.

RAs are obligated by contract, this CPS and the TrustID CP to implement controls that allow them to protect the archive media from disclosure, modification or destruction consistent with practices in this section.

#### **5.5.4 Archive Backup Procedures**

IdenTrust does not have a backup archival facility because three copies of each archive log are maintained in separate locations. All archive copies are stored in the offsite storage facility and are readily available within a short time in the event of loss or destruction of the primary Datacenter or Secure Room.

#### **5.5.5 Archive Collection System**

No stipulation.

#### **5.5.6 Procedures to Obtain and Verify Archive Information**

Upon proper request IdenTrust will create, package and send copies of archived information. Archived information is provided and verified using the formats and media explained in section 5.5.2. Access to archive data is restricted to authorized personnel in accordance with sections 9.3 and 9.4.

Archived data is retrieved from secure storage using IdenTrust's procedures for accessing archived material. Requested archived material is identified by inventory number, which was recorded for the materials when they were originally placed in the locked storage containers for archival. The request procedure requires two IdenTrust Trusted Role employees – a requestor and an approver – to complete the request for retrieval from the archive storage facility. Material is delivered to a predefined destination by a bonded courier employed by the storage facility. Identification of the receiving party is checked, a receipt is signed by the receiving party, and physical custody of the archive material is transferred back to IdenTrust. The materials are stored in the Secure Room until they can be reviewed and/or copied in a forensically sound manner for the requestor. The materials are then returned to the archive storage facility.

RAs are obligated by contract, this CPS and the TrustID CP to implement procedures around the creation, verification, packaging, transmission and storage of archive information. These procedures shall be provided to IdenTrust.

#### **5.5.7 Long Term Information Preservation**

No stipulation.

### **5.6 KEY CHANGEOVER**

IdenTrust provides for the extension and/or continuation of its self-signed root Certificates prior to their expiration through a Key rollover process involving signing the new Public Key with the old Private Key, and vice versa. Upon Key changeover, only the new Key is used for Certificate signing purposes. The older valid Certificate remains available to verify old signatures until all of the Certificates signed using the associated Private Key have also expired. IdenTrust CA's signing Key has a validity period as described in section 6.3.2.

When IdenTrust re-keys its signature Private Key and thus generates a new Public Key, it will make it publicly known in the Repository and notify the PMA, RAs, and Certificate Holders that rely on its CA Certificate, that it has changed its Keys.

### **5.7 COMPROMISE AND DISASTER RECOVERY**

#### **5.7.1 Incident and Compromise Handling Procedures**

IdenTrust maintains security incident response and compromise handling policies and procedures, as well as disaster recovery and business continuity plans. Such procedures and plans are

available for onsite review by its auditors and major Authorized Relying Parties under appropriate non-disclosure agreements. Below is a synopsis of the incident response policies and procedures.

An initial goal of the incident response plan is to determine the degree and scope of the incident. This includes a determination of the cause or source of the incident (internal system failure or external malicious attack), and whether the immediate harm caused by the incident will be mild or severe. For all incidents, data is collected and analyzed to determine, among other things:

- Whether a crime has been committed, and if so, whether evidence can be collected that will be helpful to law enforcement;
- What data was disclosed or compromised, and whether there was a Key compromise; and
- What steps need to be taken immediately to mitigate further damage.

For anticipated threats, IdenTrust maintains step-by-step procedures and task assignments for members of the incident response team, depending on the type of incident that is believed to have occurred.

### **5.7.2 Computing Resources, Software, and/or Data are Corrupted**

IdenTrust backs up essential information in near-real time to its disaster recovery site, which is located in a geographically separate area that is not subject to the same local or regional events as the primary site. IdenTrust also performs tape backups of all its production CA systems daily. Backup tapes and backups of Cryptomodules are stored offsite in a secure location. In the event of a disaster in which the primary Datacenter becomes inoperative, the disaster recovery site can take over Certificate validation operations promptly, and can provide all other essential CA operations within 72 hours. If both principal and backup CA operations become inoperative, IdenTrust's CA operations will be re-initiated on appropriate hardware using backup copies of software and Cryptomodules.

Re-initiation will occur according to one of the following contingencies:

- If the IdenTrust CA signature Keys are not destroyed, IdenTrust CA operations will be reestablished, giving priority to the ability to generate Certificate status information within the CRL Issuance schedule specified in section 4.9.7.
- If the IdenTrust CA signature Keys are destroyed, IdenTrust CA operation will be reestablished as quickly as possible, giving priority to the generation of a new IdenTrust CA Key Pair and Certificate with new DN. The old IdenTrust CA Certificate will be revoked and notification will be placed on a CRL as specified in section 4.9.3. New Certificates will be issued.

Certificate Holders will be notified and instructed via email and a secure IdenTrust site (e.g., <https://secure.identrust.com>) on how to remove the old Root CA from their Certificate stores and install the new root in their Certificate stores.

If a CA (i.e., Root or subordinate) cannot issue a CRL prior to the time specified in the next-update field of its currently valid CRL, then the Relying Parties and all CAs that have issued Certificates to the CA will be notified informally via telephone call immediately. This call will be followed formally by a Certificate-based communication if possible; otherwise, by a written letter sent via courier service.

A subordinate CA Certificate will be revoked if Revocation services are not reestablished within a reasonable period of time. The period of time will be established by the highest-ranking IdenTrust Operations manager and representatives from the IdenTrust's Risk Management Committee after analyzing the risk exposure at the time. However, the CA may be revoked at any time. As guidelines, this period should not exceed 18 hours after a Revocation has been requested of any Certificate issued under the CA; or 72 hours after the last CRLs next update, whichever occurs earlier.

When the Root CA Certificate is unable to issue a CRL, the highest-ranking IdenTrust Operations manager and representatives from the IdenTrust Risk Management Committee will establish the risk exposure and determine whether to stand up a new Root CA Certificate. If a CA has requested Revocation of its Certificate by the root, the risk exposure must be considered as high, and within an 18-hour period after the Revocation has been requested, the procedures described in a prior paragraph in this section are used to revoke the old Root CA Certificate and to establish and promulgate the new Root CA Certificate.

### **5.7.3 CA Private Key Compromise Procedures**

IdenTrust has developed a Key compromise plan to address the procedures that will be followed in the event of a compromise of the signature Private Key used by IdenTrust to issue TrustID Certificates. The plan includes procedures for (and documentation of) revoking all affected TrustID Certificates it has issued, and promptly notifying all Certificate Holders and all Relying Parties.

If IdenTrust signature Keys are compromised or lost (such that compromise is possible even though not certain), IdenTrust will:

- Immediately notify all CAs with whom it has cross-certified;
- Revoke all TrustID Certificates it has issued using that Key and provide appropriate notice;
- Generate a new IdenTrust Key Pair using appropriate procedures as outlined elsewhere in this CPS;
- Distribute its new CA Certificate using the reliable out-of-band means allowed by this CPS;
- Issue new CA Certificates to subordinate CAs in accordance with this CPS; and
- Ensure all CRLs are signed using the new Key.

IdenTrust will investigate what caused the compromise or loss, and what measures have been taken to preclude recurrence.

#### **5.7.3.1 Compromise of Issuing CA or External CA Private Key**

In the event that any Issuing CA or External CA Private Key has been or is suspected to have been compromised, the highest-ranking IdenTrust Operations manager available will convene a meeting of management representatives to assess the situation and take appropriate action. IdenTrust Trusted Role personnel will implement the procedural steps and tasks that have been outlined for Key compromise in the security incident response plan, including:

- Quantifying the scope, extent and effects of the compromise;
- Revoking the Subordinate CA Certificate and ensuring that it is promptly included in a published CRL;
- Explaining the situation to all employees, and notifying all interested parties (either by Certificate-based communication, telephone, or written letter sent by courier service). Recipients of this communication will include:
  - The IdenTrust PMA;
  - All RAs, Enterprise RAs, and LRAs; and
  - All Certificate Holders.

As soon as possible, the IdenTrust PMA will investigate the incident, and if necessary will forensically record and analyze the causes of the compromise.

A report will be prepared and delivered to the IdenTrust PMA concerning the causes of the compromise and what measures have been or will be taken to prevent a future recurrence.



After the factors leading up to the Key compromise can be satisfactorily addressed, IdenTrust will generate a new Key Pair and Subordinate CA Certificate with a new DN, in accordance with CA Key generation ceremony procedures. IdenTrust will issue new Certificate Holder, Enterprise RA, and LRA Certificates; upon completing identity proofing processes outlined in Section 3.2, signing them with the new Subordinate CA Certificate; and will issue a new, blank CRL.

Any .p7c, .cer, or other PKCS#7 files that contain or refer to the Certificate, Public Key or corresponding Private Key will be replaced with new files to reflect that a new CA Certificate has been issued. All appropriate HTTP and LDAP pointers will be updated to ensure proper path construction and validation.

#### **5.7.3.2 Compromise of the Root Private Key**

When Revocation of the Root CA Certificate is required, in addition to the foregoing procedures, IdenTrust will immediately notify all browsers that have that specified root. A new Root CA Key Pair, self-signed Root CA Certificate with new DN, and CRL will be generated in a Key generation ceremony consistent with the procedures of section 6.1.1.

RAs are required by contract to facilitate the replacement of the revoked Root CA Certificate with the new Root CA Certificate in Certificate Holder and Relying Party applications. IdenTrust will also notify all Participants and browsers that the new Root CA Certificate is available in a secure area of the IdenTrust website (HTTPS) where it can be downloaded through a server-side encrypted session.

Cross-certified CAs will be asked to submit new Certificate requests.

IdenTrust will notify all interested parties via email, telephone, or written letter sent by courier service. In addition, IdenTrust will set up an informational secure site (<https://>) that establishes a server-side session.

#### **5.7.3.3 Compromise of the CSA Key**

OCSP Responder Certificates are issued with the nocheck extension (id-pkix-ocsp-nocheck) specifying that OCSP Responder Certificates are not checked by the Relying Party applications for the lifetime of the Certificate. If the CSA Signing Key has been or is suspected to have been compromised, then the highest-rank IdenTrust Operations manager available will convene a meeting of personnel involved in CSA operations to assess the degree and scope of the compromise. If it is determined that Private Keys were compromised, a new OCSP Responder Key Pair and Certificate will be immediately created (signed by the Subordinate CA Certificate) and installed in the OCSP Responder as soon as possible.

For any period of compromise, all signed validations for that period (during which the CSA Key was suspected to have been compromised) will be reviewed and either re-signed with a new Key.

#### **5.7.4 Business Continuity Capabilities after a Disaster**

IdenTrust has a disaster recovery/business resumption plan in place (Business Continuity Plan or BCP) that allows IdenTrust to reconstitute the CA within seventy-two hours of catastrophic failure. IdenTrust's business continuity and disaster recovery plans allow for other nonessential systems to be brought into operation later than seventy-two hours.

If for any reason the CA installation is physically damaged and all copies of the CA signature Key are destroyed as a result, IdenTrust will notify any applicable policy authorities. Relying Parties may decide of their own volition whether to continue to use Certificates signed with the destroyed Private Key pending reestablishment of CA operation with new Certificates.

### **5.7.5 Customer Service Center**

IdenTrust implements and maintains a TrustID Customer Service Center to provide assistance and services to Certificate Holders and Relying Parties, and a system for receiving, recording, responding to, and reporting TrustID problems within its own Organization. The IdenTrust customer service center is directly available during standard working hours in all continental U.S. time zones, Monday through Friday, excluding U.S. federal holidays. During holidays, weekend days, and hours not directly covered, an answering service is available with the ability to reach Help Desk Representatives that are on-call.

IdenTrust Customer Service Center assists Certificate Holders with Certificate- and Key-related issues. Such issues include, but are not limited to, problems with Key generation and Certificate installation. Those concerns can include, but are not limited to, problems with accessing information and inquiries of a general nature.

IdenTrust is able to provide help to users when a security incident occurs in the system and to share information concerning common vulnerabilities and threats. A security incident is defined to be any adverse event that threatens the security of information resources. Adverse events include compromises of integrity, DoS/DDoS, compromises of confidentiality, loss of accountability, or damage to any part of the system.

## **5.8 IDENTRUST OR RA TERMINATION**

In the event that it is necessary for IdenTrust or an RA to cease operation, all affected parties, will be notified of the planned termination, promptly and as far in advance as is commercially reasonable. A termination plan will be created and submitted to the IdenTrust PMA. The termination plan will propose methods of minimizing the disruption to the operations of all parties caused by the planned termination and also include provisions for the following:

### **5.8.1.1 Termination of RA**

- Archival of all audit logs and other records prior to termination;
- Delivery of current operating records to a responsible successor RA that will provide Certificate Revocation services for the remaining terms of Certificates and accept the assignment of any related, contracted-for support services. Note that if the termination is for convenience, or other non-security related reason, and provisions have been made to continue compromise recovery, compliance and security audit, archive, Revocation, and data recovery services, then the Certificates approved by the RA not need to be revoked. However, all RA System and LRA Certificates will be revoked;
- Refund of pro rata portions of Certificate fees and any payments for services that will not be delivered;
- Ensuring the transfer to, and preservation of, archived records by a responsible RA successor for the archive retention period specified in section 5.5.2;
- Surrender and/or zeroization of Cryptomodules containing Private Keys in accordance with section 6.2.9 and Revocation of all Certificates, if necessary; and
- If a successor RA will be assuming responsibilities for existing customers, provisions for such transition, e.g. replacement Certificates, customer relations, etc.

### **5.8.1.2 Termination of a Contractual Relationship with a Sponsoring Organization with Enterprise RAs**

- Archival of all paper records, if any, prior to termination;

- Delivery of current operating records to a responsible successor Sponsoring Organization with Enterprise RAs that will provide Certificate Revocation services for the remaining terms of Certificates and accept the assignment of any related, contracted-for support services. Note that if the termination is for convenience, or other non-security related reason, and provisions have been made to continue compromise recovery, compliance and security audit, archive, and Revocation, then the Certificates approved by the Enterprise RA not need to be revoked. However, all TrustID Business Certificates issued to that Enterprise RA will be revoked;
- Ensuring the transfer to, and preservation of, archived records by a responsible Enterprise RA successor for the archive retention period specified in section 5.5.2;
- Surrender and/or zeroization of Cryptomodules containing Private Keys in accordance with section 6.2.9 and Revocation of all Certificates, if necessary; and
- If a successor Enterprise RA will be assuming responsibilities for existing Sponsoring Organization with an Enterprise RA addendum agreement with IdenTrust, provisions for such transition, e.g. replacement Certificates, customer relations, etc.

#### **5.8.1.3 Termination of Issuer CA**

In the case of an Issuer CA termination, all the steps above will occur, with these exceptions:

- Revocation of all Certificates issued under the CA will not be optional;
- Revocation will be effected prior to revoking the CA Certificate; and
- the nextUpdate in the CRL will be past the expiry date of all Certificates issued by the CA. OCSP validation will not be available since its Certificate must be revoked.

#### **5.8.1.4 Termination of Root CA**

In the event that IdenTrust ceases operation, all Certificate Holders, Sponsoring Organizations, RAs, CMAs, Repositories, and Authorized Relying Parties will be promptly notified of the termination. Browsers will also be informed about the termination. All TrustID Certificates issued by the IdenTrust that reference the TrustID CP will be revoked no later than the time of termination. All current and archived CA identity proofing, Certificate, validation, Revocation, renewal, policy and practices, billing, and audit data will be transferred to the PMA (or designate) within twenty-four hours of IdenTrust cessation and in accordance with the TrustID CP. Transferred data will not include any data unrelated to the TrustID CP. No Key recovery enabled Repository data will be co-mingled with this data.

## **6 TECHNICAL SECURITY CONTROLS**

Technical controls are implemented to reduce the probability of threat to IdenTrust's TrustID system and its data's integrity. The IdenTrust's Security Office selects the mix of controls, technologies, and procedures that best fits the risk profile of the system. IdenTrust, and all RAs, CSAs, CMAs, and Repositories, implement appropriate technical security controls.

### **6.1 KEY PAIR GENERATION AND INSTALLATION**

#### **6.1.1 Key Pair Generation**

##### **6.1.1.1 CA Key Pair Generation**

Cryptographic Keying material used by IdenTrust to sign Certificates, CRLs or status information is generated in a FIPS-140 validated Cryptomodule. IdenTrust Cryptomodules meet FIPS 140-1/2 Level 3.

The CA and CSA Key generation ceremonies are performed in the Secure Room. The ceremony is scripted, video-recorded and witnessed. The ceremony is performed by personnel in Trusted Roles who use different security Keys at the appropriate time depending on whether Key generation, Certificate generation or a Cryptomodule backup/cloning operation is being performed. The scripts and video recording are made available to independent third party auditors during the annual audit for examination.

##### **6.1.1.2 Certificate Holder Key Pair Generation**

Key Pairs for Certificate Holders can be generated in either hardware or software. For Certificate Holders, validated software or hardware is used to generate pseudo-random numbers, Key Pairs, and symmetric Keys. Any pseudo-random numbers used for Key generation material is generated by a FIPS approved method.

Certificate Holder signature Private Keys will not be generated by IdenTrust.

In those cases where Key Pairs are generated by IdenTrust on behalf of the Certificate Holders (e.g., Encryption Key Pair), IdenTrust implements procedures to ensure that the Cryptomodule is not activated by an unauthorized entity, this is further explained in section 6.1.1.3.

##### **6.1.1.3 Private Key Delivery to Certificate Holder**

IdenTrust does not generate signature Private Keys for Certificate Holders.

For delivery of an encryption Private Key, two methods are available:

###### **6.1.1.3.1 IdenTrust Generation**

Immediately after the encryption Private Keys are generated, they are encrypted and stored in the escrow database when enabled. Then during the Certificate retrieval process, the system assembles and downloads, over a Server-authenticated SSL/TLS-Encrypted session, the secure PKCS#12 file and its password to the Certificate Holder's computer or Cryptomodule directly, which ensures that only the Certificate Holder and the escrowed copies exist (when enabled). During this process, the Certificate Holder acknowledges the receipt of the encryption Private Key.

If the secure PKCS#12 file is for a hardware-stored Certificate, it is downloaded directly to the hardware Cryptomodule in a way that is transparent to the Certificate Holder. If the secure file is for a software-stored Certificate, it might be downloaded directly and transparently; or require the Certificate Holder's intervention to complete the process; the choice will depend on specific implementations.

#### **6.1.1.3.2 Certificate Holder Generation**

When the encryption Keys and Certificate are not escrowed, the system allows the Certificate Holder to generate the Private Keys in the same way signature Keys are generated. Non-escrowed encryption Private Keys will be generated and remain within the boundaries of the hardware or software Cryptomodule where they are generated.

IdenTrust does not deliver Cryptomodules with Private Keys in them, instead Private Keys are generated in a blank Cryptomodule previously delivered to the Applicant/Certificate Holder through a postal method that allows tracking and confirmation delivery.

#### **6.1.1.4 Public Key Delivery to Certificate Issuer**

The Certificate Holder's Public Key is delivered to IdenTrust or the RA (which in turn is delivered to IdenTrust) in a secure and trustworthy manner. Should the initial information be sent to an RA, that information will be securely forwarded (through XSMS) to IdenTrust. The delivery of the Public Key, in a PKCS#10 structure, binds the Private and Public Keys, through a Digital Signature, and is submitted to the CA during a server-authenticated SSL/TLS-encrypted session. Two methods are used to bind the verified identity to the Public Key:

- (1) During the Certificate Issuance phase, the Applicant/PKI Sponsor's information, PKCS#10, and hash of the Applicant/PKI Sponsor-provided Account Password are bound together via the Server-authenticated SSL/TLS-Encrypted transmission to IdenTrust. Only the Applicant/PKI Sponsor knows the Account Password because only the Account Password hash is stored. After identity proofing, the LRA provides an Activation Code to the Applicant/PKI Sponsor through an out-of-band verified channel. The secret Account Password and Activation Code are used in combination by the Applicant/PKI Sponsor to retrieve the Certificate during a subsequent server-authenticated SSL/TLS-encrypted session.
- (2) During the registration process, an LRA enrolls the Applicant/PKI Sponsor and approves Issuance of a Certificate to the Certificate Holder. Activation Code(s) is/are generated and sent out-of-band to the Applicant/PKI Sponsor to a verified destination. The Applicant/PKI Sponsor uses the Activation Code(s) in a server-authenticated SSL/TLS-encrypted session during which the Public Key is submitted to the RA/CA in a PKCS#10 and a Certificate is returned back during the same session.

Another method of delivery is available for Enterprise RAs when working with PKI Sponsors within their Sponsoring Organization as verified by IdenTrust.

- (1) Prior to the retrieval process, an Enterprise RA enrolls applications in bulk (i.e. a bulk load file) of Applicants/PKI Sponsors and approves Issuance of a Certificate to the Certificate Holders and PKI Sponsors. Activation Code(s) is/are generated and sent via a verified channel to the Applicant/PKI Sponsor prior to the time of retrieval. The Applicant/PKI Sponsor uses the Activation Code(s) in a server-authenticated SSL/TLS-encrypted session during which the Public Key is submitted to the RA/CA in a PKCS#10 and a Certificate is returned back during the same session.

#### **6.1.1.5 CA Public Key Delivery to Relying Parties**

IdenTrust and its RAs ensure that Certificate Holders and Relying Parties receive and maintain the trust anchor(s) in a trustworthy fashion. Methods implemented for this delivery may include:

- (1) The Public Key may be delivered to Certificate Holders during the Certificate retrieval process for their own Certificate Holder's Certificates during the server-authenticated SSL/TLS-encrypted session as part of a message formatted in accordance with PKCS#7.
- (2) The Public Key may also be delivered through the cryptographic container in the major browsers. IdenTrust maintains a trust anchor for the TrustID program that is embedded in the browser through their CA Root programs. This process requires fulfilling specific

requirements by the browser manufacturers including providing them with the trust anchor in a secure manner. Browsers distribute the trust anchor and any updates along with the standard distribution of their software in a secure manner.

- (3) Relying Parties may also obtain the trust anchor(s) (e.g., Root CA) Certificates from IdenTrust's secure web site. An email or other communication may be sent to Participants directing them to download the trust anchor(s) Certificate at an https:// website secured with a valid Server Certificate that chains to one of IdenTrust's Root Certificates in the browser. Alternatively, Certificate Holders and Relying Parties may be directed to an http:// website that is not secured in which case, IdenTrust will provide the hash or fingerprint via authenticated out-of-band sources (i.e., IdenTrust help desk phone support)
- (4) In cases where the RA manages the insertion of the Certificate and Root CA into the Cryptomodule, IdenTrust provides the trust anchor(s) Certificate securely to the RA using physical in person delivery by an IdenTrust PKI Consultant during initial system setup. Then, the RA is obligated by contract, the TrustID CP and this CPS to ensure the Certificate Holder receives the Root CA Certificate in a trustworthy fashion.

### 6.1.2 Key Sizes

Minimum Key length for other than elliptic curve base algorithm is 2048 bits. Minimum Key length for elliptic curve group algorithm is 224 bits.

	Certificate Signature Algorithm	CRL Signature Algorithm	OCSP Response Signature Algorithm	OIDs Asserted in CA Certificate	OIDs and Certificates Signed by the CA
Root CA (Signed before 12/31/10)	SHA-1	SHA-1 (Note 1) SHA-256 (Note 1)	SHA-1 (Note 1) SHA-256	None	OCSP Subordinate CA
Root CA (Signed on or after 01/01/11)	SHA-1 SHA-256	SHA-256	SHA-1 (Note 1) SHA-256	None	OCSP Subordinate CA
Subordinate CAs Humans and others	SHA-1 SHA-256	SHA-1 (Note 1) SHA-256 (Note 1)	SHA-1 (Note 1) SHA-256 (Note 1)	SHA-1	Personal, Business Certificates, VBA for Organization, VBA for Business, Admin. RA, FATCA Organization, Secure Email
Subordinate CA Server Certificates	SHA-1 SHA-256	SHA-1 SHA-256 (Note 1)	SHA-1 SHA-256 (Note 1)	SHA-1	SSL
End Entity Certificates					
Personal	SHA-1 SHA-256	SHA-1 SHA-256	SHA-1 SHA-256	SHA-1 SHA-256	Software and Hardware
Business	SHA-1 SHA-256	SHA-1 SHA-256	SHA-1 SHA-256	SHA-1 SHA-256	Software and Hardware
FATCA Organization	SHA-256	SHA-256	SHA-256	SHA-256	FATCA Organization
Secure Email	SHA-256	SHA-256	SHA-256	SHA-256	Software and Hardware
EV SSL/TLS	SHA-256	SHA-256	SHA-256	SHA-256	EV SSL/TLS

Note 1: IdenTrust PMA will make the SHA-2 algorithms mandatory when the browser/Cryptomodule technology and relying party applications is widely available and security threats make it prudent to require it.

All valid Certificates that expire on or after December 31<sup>st</sup>, 2011 shall contain Public Keys of at least 2048 bits for RSA or at least 224 bits for ECDSA.

### **6.1.3 Public Key Parameters Generation and Quality Checking**

Cryptomodules and associated software platforms used by CAs (SafeNet Luna CA<sup>3</sup>, Luna CA<sup>4</sup> and RA), the CSA (SafeNet Luna SA), and Certificate Holders and RAs have been validated as conforming to FIPS 186-2, and provide random number generation and on-board creation of 2048-bit Key lengths for RSA Public Key generation.

When IdenTrust implements Elliptic Curve Public Key parameters, they will be selected from the set specified in section 7.1.13, Algorithm Object Identifiers.

The public exponent is in the range between  $2^{16+1}$  and  $2^{256-1}$ . The modulus are an odd number, not the power of a prime, and have no factors smaller than 752.

### **6.1.4 Key Usage Purposes (as per X509 v3 Key Usage Field)**

The use of a specific Key is determined by the Key usage extension in the X.509 Certificate. Certificate Key Usage and Extended Key Usage fields are used in accordance with RFC 5280. IdenTrust may opt to add additional extensions as long as IdenTrust as a CA is aware of the reason for including the data in the Certificate and its verification is addressed in this CPS. IdenTrust certifies Public Keys for use in signing or encrypting, but not both, except as specified below.

IdenTrust sets the Key usage bits in all IdenTrust TrustID Infrastructure Certificates in accordance with IdenTrust Certificate Profiles for TrustID. For further details see the TrustID Certificate Profile document or Appendix A of this document which addresses all Certificate profiles.

#### **6.1.4.1 CA and Cross-Certificates**

All CA signature Private Keys are used only to sign Certificates and CRLs.

The following Key Usage values are present in the CA Certificates: (i) CRL Signature; and (ii) Key Certificate Signature.

#### **6.1.4.2 Subordinate CA Certificates**

The following Key Usage values are present in the Subordinate CA Certificates: (i) CRL Signature; (ii) Key Certificate Signature, (iii) Digital Signature; and (iv) non-repudiation.

#### **6.1.4.3 Signing Certificates (including Personal and Business)**

The following Key Usage values are present in the Certificate Holders Signing Certificates: (i) Digital Signature; and (ii) non-repudiation, which will be marked as critical.

The following Key Usage value is present in the Certificate Holder Encryption Certificates: Key encipherment and data encipherment which will be marked as critical.

The following extended Key usage value is present: (i) client authentication and (ii) secure email.

The following Key Usage value is present in the Certificate Holder Encryption Certificates: Key encipherment and data encipherment which will be marked as critical.

The following extended Key usage value is present: secure email.

#### **6.1.4.4 VPN IPSec and OCSP Signing,**

The following Key Usage values are present in the VPN IPSec, OCSP Signing, and Digital Signature, which will be marked as critical.

The following extended Key usage values are present in VPN IPSec Certificates: (i) Server authentication; (ii) client authentication; (iii) IP sec end system Certificate {1.3.6.1.5.5.7.3.5}; (iv) IP sec end system tunnel {1.3.6.1.5.5.7.3.6}; (v) IP sec end system user {1.3.6.1.5.5.7.3.7}; (vi) IP sec intermediate system usage {1.3.6.1.5.5.8.2.2}.

The following Extended Key Usage values are present in OCSP Signing Certificates: (i) id-kp-OCSPSigning {1.3.6.1.5.5.7.3.9}; and (ii) Server Authentication.

#### **6.1.4.5 Server Certificates**

The following Key Usage values are present in the Server Certificates. (i) Digital Signature and (ii) Key encipherment, which will be marked as critical.

The following extended Key usage values are present: (i) server authentication (ip-kp-serverAuth); and (ii) client authentication (ip-kp-clientAuth).

#### **6.1.4.6 FATCA Organization Certificates**

The following Key Usage values are present in the FATCA Organization Certificates. (i) Digital Signature and (ii) Key encipherment, which will be marked as critical.

#### **6.1.4.7 EV SSL/TLS Certificates**

The following Key Usage values are present in the Server Certificates. (i) Digital Signature and (ii) Key encipherment, which will be marked as critical.

The following extended Key usage values are present: (i) server authentication (ip-kp-serverAuth); and (ii) client authentication (ip-kp-clientAuth).

## **6.2 PRIVATE KEY PROTECTION & CRYPTOMODULE ENGINEERING CONTROLS**

IdenTrust's CAs, RAs, CSAs, and CMAs each protect their Private Key(s) in accordance with the provisions of the TrustID CP and this CPS.

### **6.2.1 Cryptomodule Standards and Controls**

IdenTrust uses only FIPS 140-1/2 Level 3-validated hardware Cryptomodules for the CA, the OCSP (CSA) and backup Cryptomodules. These modules do not allow output of the private asymmetric Key to plaintext.

Certificate Holders will store their Certificates in at least FIPS 140-1/2 Level 1-validated software Cryptomodules. If a Certificate Holder uses a hardware Cryptomodule, it will be validated to at least FIPS 140-1/2 Level 2. Higher levels are available if desired. These modules will not allow the user to export Key Pairs in plain text. All Trusted Agents, Enterprise RAs, and LRAs are required to use hardware Cryptomodules that are at least FIPS 140-1/2 Level 2-validated.

Upon request, IdenTrust will provide at least FIPS 140-1 or FIPS 140-2 Level 2-validated Cryptomodules for Key Pair generation and storage of Private Keys.

The installation, removal, and destruction of all Cryptomodules holding CA (i.e., Root or Subordinate CA) and CSA Keys is documented in writing, approved by management, witnessed, and video recorded.



## **6.2.2 Private Key (n out of m) Multi-Person Control**

The CA and CSA signature Private Keys are stored in the Secure Room under multi-person control as discussed in section 5.1.2.1. The PIN Entry Device Keys (PED Keys) are kept in a separate safe. At least one CA Administrator and one System Administrator are required, along with the additional presence of a Security Officer, to retrieve and activate the CA or CSA signature Private Keys.

For purposes of disaster recovery, backups of CA and CSA signature Private Keys are made under two-person control and are stored in the Secure Room and in a secure off-site facility where two-person controls are implemented as explained in sections 5.1.6, 5.1.8 and 5.2.2.

This separation-of-duties/multi-party control prevents a single Individual from gaining access to a CA or CSA signature Private Keys.

The Individuals taking part in tasks that require two-person control and separation of duties principles are Trusted Roles within IdenTrust. As such, their names are part of a list maintained within the Operations group and made available during audits (see section 5.2.7).

## **6.2.3 Private Key Escrow**

### **6.2.3.1 Escrow of Authorized TrustID CA Signature Private Key**

IdenTrust does not escrow the CA Private Keys used to sign Certificates and CRLs

### **6.2.3.2 Escrow of Authorized TrustID CA Encryption Keys**

Not applicable.

### **6.2.3.3 Escrow of Certificate Holder's Signature Private Keys**

IdenTrust does not escrow Certificate Holder's signature Private Keys. RAs are prohibited under the TrustID CP and this CPS from escrowing the signature Private Keys of Certificate Holders.

### **6.2.3.4 Escrow of Certificate Holder's Encryption Private Keys**

Certificate Holder's encryption Private Keys may be escrowed to enable Key recovery. Encryption Private Key escrow is decided on an implementation specific basis.

## **6.2.4 Private Key Backup**

### **6.2.4.1 Backup of CA Signature Private Keys**

Under two-person control, IdenTrust backs up CA Private Keys on cloned Cryptomodules in order to obviate the need to re-key in the case of hardware failure.

Two copies of the Root CA Certificate are created in separate Cryptomodules. Two copies of all other CAs are created in a shared Cryptomodule. All backup Cryptomodules are FIPS 140-1/2 level 3-validated.

The backup of all other CA Keys is performed during a ceremony that is scripted, video recorded and witnessed under the same controls used for the original Key generation. PED Keys are kept under two-person control as explained in section 5.1.2.1.

IdenTrust stores the Root CA and all other CA Private Keys and one of the copies in the Secure Room. The second backup of the Root CA and all other CAs signature Private Keys are kept in a secure off-site facility. Access to these Private Keys is documented as explained in section 5.1.8.

When the Root CA and all other CAs Keys are no longer needed, the Cryptomodule containing them is zeroized in accordance with section 6.2.9.

IdenTrust will not archive the Private Keys for any Issuing CA or External CA that is not IdenTrust. Those Private keys will be held exclusively by that Issuing CA or External CA. If those keys are communicated to another party IdenTrust will revoke the Certificates.

#### **6.2.4.2 Backup of Certificate Holder's Signature Private Key**

A Certificate Holder may optionally back-up his, her or its own Private Key. If so, the Key must be copied and stored in encrypted form and protected at a level no lower than stipulated for the primary version of the Key.

#### **6.2.4.3 Backup of Certificate Holder's Key Management Private Keys**

Encryption Private Keys may be backed up as long as they remain under the control of the Certificate Holders and are protected and used under conditions protected at a level no lower than stipulated for the primary version of the Key. This level of protection for the Encryption Private Key includes not backing it up in plain text outside of the module.

#### **6.2.4.4 Backup of CSA Private Key**

Under two-person control, IdenTrust backs up CSA Private Keys on cloned Cryptomodules in order to obviate the need to re-key in the case of hardware failure.

Two copies of all CSAs are created in a shared Cryptomodule. All backup Cryptomodules are FIPS 140-1/2 Level 3-rated.

The backup of all other CSA Keys is performed during a ceremony that is scripted, video recorded and witnessed under the same controls used for the original Key generation. PED Keys are kept under two-person control as explained in section 5.1.2.1.

IdenTrust stores the CSA Private Keys and one of the copies in the Secure Room. The second backup of the CSA signature Private Keys are kept in a secure off-site facility.

When the CSA Keys are no longer needed, the Cryptomodule containing them is zeroized in accordance with section 6.2.9.

### **6.2.5 Private Key Archival**

Under no circumstances IdenTrust archives the signature Private Key of a Certificate Holder or its CA signature Private Keys.

For some purposes, such as data recovery, IdenTrust will archive Encryption Keys for Certificate Holders (decided on an implementation specific basis). As part of the Certificate Issuance/Key escrow process for designated Certificates, Certificate Holders are notified that the Encryption Private Keys associated with their encryption Certificates will be escrowed. As explained in Section 4.12.1, during the Key generation event, the Private Key is stored in an encrypted file (a PKCS#12), and the information needed to decrypt the encrypted Private Key consists of a system-generated code (a strong passphrase) that is itself encrypted. The escrowed Key and passphrase files are stored in the KED. IdenTrust archives the database where escrowed encryption Private Keys are held. The controls around this archive are explained in section 5.1.8.

#### **Private Key Transfer into or from a Cryptomodule**

CA and CSA Private Keys are generated on a FIPS 140-1/2 Level 3 validated Cryptomodule that allows for a "cloning" process that creates a copy of the Private Keys. IdenTrust uses the cloning process to create one or more copies for purposes of business continuity. The CA Private Keys are backed up in accordance with section 6.2.4.1.

Certificate Holder's signature Private Keys are generated and kept inside of Cryptomodules.

Encryption Private Keys are generated outside of the Certificate Holder's Cryptomodule. For initial delivery or delivery after a Key recovery request, a secure data structure (e.g., PKCS#12 file) will be used. As additional security, the secure file will be protected by the use of a server-authenticated SSL/TLS session during the retrieval process.

### **6.2.6 Private Key Storage on a Cryptomodule**

IdenTrust's CA and CSA Private Keys are stored in FIPS 140-1/2 level 3 Modules.

For Certificates held on hardware Cryptomodules, Certificate Holder's Private Keys are maintained in Cryptomodules evaluated at FIPS Level 2 and never appear in plaintext. For Certificate Holders using a software-based Cryptomodule, the module may store Private Keys in any form as long as the Keys are not accessible without an authentication mechanism.

### **6.2.7 Method of Activating Private Keys**

CA and CSA Private Keys are activated by using Activation Data stored securely and separately from the Cryptomodules in which they are kept. Activation of the Private Key requires a PED Key to be connected to the module. The PED Keys and Cryptomodules are stored in separate safes. PED Keys and Cryptomodules are retrieved and used always under two-person control. The Private Key is activated by use of the PED Key during a ceremony.

Certificate Holders must protect their Private Key from unauthorized use with a strong password, whose constraints are consistent with a FIPS 140-1/2 module specification. Certificate Holders of Business Certificates are instructed to protect their Private Key from unauthorized use with a strong password. Certificate Holders are obligated by contract, the TrustID CP and this CPS to authenticate to the module before the activation of the Private Key, as well as to protect the password or other data used to activate it from disclosure.

### **6.2.8 Method of Deactivating Private Keys**

The CA and CSA Cryptomodules when active are not exposed to unauthorized access. The modules are maintained in the Secure Room that requires two-person control. In addition, the modules are enclosed in locked steel cabinets. When not in use, a module is deactivated via logout procedures, removed and stored in accordance with section 5.1.2.1.

Certificate Holders are notified of their obligation to not leave their Cryptomodules unattended or open to unauthorized access while active. Certificate Holders are required to deactivate the modules either by a manual logout or by configuring a passive timeout that does it automatically.

### **6.2.9 Method of Destroying Private Keys**

Upon expiration or Revocation of a CA, CSA or RA System Certificate, or other termination of use of the signature Private Key, all copies of the signature Private Key are securely destroyed by IdenTrust personnel in Trusted Roles. When no longer needed, all Private Keys are destroyed in accordance with the FIPS 140-validated zeroize destruction method that is part of the Cryptomodule's design (Physical destruction of the Cryptomodule is not required).

Certificate Holders are notified of their obligation to destroy their signing Private Keys and are provided instructions on zeroizing, re-initializing or destroying the Cryptomodules when they are no longer needed, or when the Certificates to which they correspond are expired or revoked.

To ensure future access to encrypted data, Certificate Holder encryption Private Keys are secured in long-term backups by IdenTrust.

### 6.2.10 Cryptomodule Rating

Requirements for Cryptomodules are as stated above in section 6.2.1.

## 6.3 OTHER ASPECTS OF KEY MANAGEMENT

### 6.3.1 Public Key Archival

Public Keys are archived as part of the Certificate archival.

### 6.3.2 Certificate Operational Periods and Key Usage Periods

All Certificates and corresponding Keys pairs have maximum Validity Periods in accordance with the following table:

<b>Key Type \ Periods</b>	<b>Certificate Lifetime</b>	<b>Key Usage Period</b>
Root CA	20 years	20 years
subordinate CA	8 years	8 years
CSA (OCSP)	30 days	3 years
Certificate Holder(Signature)	Up to 3 years	Up to 3 years
Certificate Holder (Encryption)	Up to 3 years	Unrestricted
LRA (Signature)	Up to 3 years	Up to 3 years
LRA (Encryption)	Up to 3 years	Unrestricted
Server	Up to 39 months	Up to 39 months
EV SSL	Up to 27 months	Up to 27 months
FATCA Organization	Up to 39 months	Up to 39 months
Secure Email	Up to 3 years	Up to 3 years

Certificate Holder Key Pair must be replaced in accordance with the provisions of Section 3.3.1.

### 6.3.3 Restrictions on Authorized TrustID CA's Private Key Use

IdenTrust, as the CA and CMA, implements a Root CA Certificate that is used only to sign subordinate CA Certificates and provide validation services (i.e., OCSP Certificate and CRLs). Subordinate CA Certificates issued by IdenTrust are similarly used to sign Certificates and provide validation services only.

RAs, Enterprise RAs, and LRAs who are provided with TrustID Certificates to perform their daily functions, use these Certificates mainly for communication with customers and access control to RA systems. If the RA is an automated system, the Private Key and Certificate are only used for access control and communication protection between the RA and the CA.

IdenTrust CA Signature Keys used to support non-repudiation are not escrowed.

## **6.4 ACTIVATION DATA**

### **6.4.1 Activation Data Generation and Installation**

A pass-phrase, PIN or other Activation Data is used to protect access to the Private Keys used by IdenTrust or Certificate Holders.

IdenTrust uses a manually-held Key share PED and PED Keys to activate its Private Keys for CAs and CSAs. The Activation Data meets the requirements of FIPS 140-1/2 Level 3. The PED and PED Keys are held in the Secure Room under the two-person controls to enforce Split-Knowledge Technique.

Certificate Holders are instructed to use strong passwords in accordance with the FIPS 140 guideline in accordance with the level of the Cryptomodule.

### **6.4.2 Activation Data Protection**

Activation Data for Cryptomodules used by CAs and CSAs are protected by keeping the PED Keys in separate safes inside of the Secure Room. Access to the Secure Room requires two Individuals in Trusted Roles. Access to the content in the safe requires a password and a Key, each one held by a different Individual to enforce Split-Knowledge Technique.

When Activation Data is in the form of a PIN or password, LRAs, Enterprise RAs, Certificate Holders and PKI Sponsors are notified of their obligation to protect Activation Data as follows:

- It should be memorized, not written down;
- If written down, it must be secured at the level of the data that the associated Cryptomodule is used to protect, and will not be stored with the Cryptomodule; and
- Activation Data must never be shared with or disclosed to another Individual.

Alternatively, Activation Data could be biometric in nature.

### **6.4.3 Other Aspects of Activation Data**

No stipulation.

## **6.5 COMPUTER SECURITY CONTROLS**

IdenTrust operates a variety of commercial software and hardware systems to provide CA, CSA, RA, and Repository services. IdenTrust operates these software systems on Sun Solaris, UNIX, Linux and Windows platforms. These systems are regularly scanned for potential security compromises and software is run locally to prevent such compromises. Machines running on the Windows platform are for client interface purposes only.

### **6.5.1 Specific Computer Security Technical Requirements**

All IdenTrust TrustID systems, including CA, CSA and RA server side, incorporate proper user I&A methodology. This methodology includes the use of user ID/password, cryptographic-module-based, and/or biometrics authentication schemes. The use and enforcement of password security are in accordance with IdenTrust security policy and supporting security guidelines.

Users are required to identify themselves uniquely before being allowed to perform any actions on the system. IdenTrust's TrustID system internally maintains the identity of all users throughout their active sessions on the system and is able to link actions to specific users. Identification data is kept current by adding new users and deleting former ones. User IDs that are inactive on the system for

a specific period of time (e.g., three months) are disabled. IdenTrust authenticates all data requests from the application.

The System Security Plan (SSP) describes the self-protection techniques for user authentication, any policies that provide for bypassing user authentication requirements, single-sign-on technologies (host-to-host authentication servers, user-to-host identifier, and group user identifiers), and any compensating controls.

TrustID accountability covers a trusted path between the user and the system. A trusted path is a secure means of communication between the user and the system. For example, when a user types in their account name and password, the user wants to be sure that it is the system that the user is talking to, not a malicious program that someone else has left running on the terminal.

Users are restricted to data files, processing capability, or peripherals, and type of access (read, write, execute, delete) to the minimum necessary for the efficient completion of their job responsibilities. IdenTrust's physical access controls are designed and/or configured to provide least privilege.

IdenTrust provides technical access controls designed to provide least privilege and protections against unauthorized access to IdenTrust's system resources. Technical controls are developed and implemented in accordance with best industry practices, Federal law, regulations and guidelines. IdenTrust describes its technical security controls in the SSP.

The systems support a lock-out threshold if excessive invalid access attempts are input, and record when an administrator unlocks an account that has been locked as a result of unsuccessful authentication attempts. User IDs are revoked if a password attempt threshold failed login attempts is exceeded.

IdenTrust's systems are able to create, maintain, and protect from modification, unauthorized access, or destruction an audit trail of accesses to the resources it protects in accordance with Federal law, regulations, and guidelines. Activity-auditing capabilities are employed and enabled on all TrustID information systems to maintain a record of system activity by system or application processes and by users.

## **6.5.2 Computer Security Rating**

No stipulation.

## **6.6 LIFE CYCLE TECHNICAL CONTROLS**

### **6.6.1 System Development Controls**

For commercial off-the-shelf software, IdenTrust selects vendors that design and develop applications using formal development methodologies and as a consequence have received security certifications supporting their assertions.

IdenTrust develops some PKI software components. Standard development methodologies are used. Strict quality assurance is maintained throughout the process. Documentation is maintained supporting the process. Development and testing environments are maintained on separate servers in a separate network from the main operational environment with appropriate segregation rights restricting developers and testers from having access to production equipment.

When open source software is used, it is selected focusing on specific functionality, it goes through unit and integration testing on a controlled environment. Then, when it is used in development the entire developed module goes through the standard change control process.

IdenTrust has a process in place to minimize the likelihood of any component being tampered with. Vendors selected are chosen based on their reputation in the market, ability to deliver quality product, and likelihood of remaining viable companies in the future. Controls ensure that management is involved in the vendor selection and purchase decision process. External

purchasing paperwork will only generically identify the purpose for which the component will be used. CA, CSA, RA and LRA hardware and software PKI components are shipped directly to a trusted employee using shipping providers that have shipment tracking mechanisms allowing continuous tracking. Tracking information is provided to IdenTrust directly by the equipment vendor. Cryptomodules are received in tamper-evident containers. Cryptomodule's shipment specific information (e.g., Serial Number) is requested by IdenTrust in order to confirm the content when it is received. Other major PKI components (i.e., servers) are shipped under standard conditions. At reception, a chain of custody is maintained from that point forward and information provided by the vendor during the purchase order process is used to confirm the correct equipment has been received.

IdenTrust dedicates a PKI platform specifically to its PKI operations including the CA, CSA and RA functions. This includes server hardware, operating system software, Cryptomodule, and PKI application software. No non-PKI applications are installed on those PKI platforms. Functionality for CA, CSA and RA as well as databases, networking and physical housing is shared with other certification systems.

IdenTrust maintains controls to prevent malicious software from being loaded. CA, CSA and internal RA platforms are protected by a host-based Fault Integrity Checker that monitors files in the system weekly to alert of any unapproved changes and informs the System Administrator, CA Administrator and Security Officers enabling them to correct the situation. LRAs are required to take reasonable care to prevent malicious software from being loaded on their equipment. Only applications required to perform the RA functions are loaded on an LRA's computer, and all such software will be obtained from sources authorized by local policy. Data on LRA equipment must be scanned for malicious code on first use and at least weekly afterward. Equipment updates are purchased or developed in the same manner as original equipment, and are installed by trusted and trained personnel in a defined manner.

### **6.6.2 Security Management Controls**

IdenTrust has mechanisms in place to control and monitor the configuration of its CA, CSA and internal RA systems. IdenTrust installs its equipment and software in a controlled environment using a documented change control process. Software, when first loaded, is verified using file checksums provided by vendors at the file or file archive level. Upon installation time, and at least once every 24 hours, the integrity of the IdenTrust system must be validated.

Change control processes consist of a change control form that is processed, logged and tracked for any changes to CA, CSA and internal RA systems, firewalls, routers, software and other access controls. File modifications are controlled through the change control process. In this manner, IdenTrust can verify whether a change to the system has been properly evaluated for risk mitigation and authorized by management. Hashes for CA, CSA systems files are recorded on installation and validated weekly thereafter as explained in the previous section. Host based intrusion detection is utilized to alert for changes to files. Notifications are monitored and are reviewed on a daily basis.

### **6.6.3 Life Cycle Security Ratings**

No stipulation.

## **6.7 NETWORK SECURITY CONTROLS**

IdenTrust implements a multi-tiered network utilizing the principles of defense in depth, such as multi-tiered security and redundancy. This infrastructure is comprised of firewalls, proxy servers, and intrusion detection systems.

Any accounts, port, protocols added to the firewall configurations is documented, authorized, tested and implemented in accordance with the IdenTrust System Security Plan and other IdenTrust Policies and Procedures. Firewalls are configured with a minimum number of accounts. Only

services and protocols required to support CA, CSA and RA functions are enabled. Firewalls and boundary control devices are configured to allow access only by the addresses, ports, protocols and commands required for the trustworthy provision of PKI services by such systems. IdenTrust blocks all ports and protocols by default and open only the minimum necessary ports to enable CA, CSA and RA functions. Any network software present on firewalls is required to their functioning. All CA, CSA, RA and Repository computer systems are located in a secure facility behind the previously mentioned multi-tiered infrastructure.

RAs and their LRAs are obligated by this CPS and the TrustID CP to implement Network Security controls consistent with this CPS and the TrustID CP.

Remote access to IdenTrust's TrustID system is restricted to secure methods employing approved I&A as well as intrusion detection and unauthorized access monitoring.

If encryption is used to prevent unauthorized access to sensitive files as part of the system or application access control procedures, the following information is provided:

- The cryptographic methodology (e.g., secret Key and Public Key) used;
- If a specific off-the-shelf product is used, the name of the product;
- If the product and the implementation method meet Federal standards (e.g., Data Encryption Standard, Digital Signature Standard), include that information; and
- Cryptographic Key management procedures for Key generation, distribution, storage, entry, use, destruction, and archiving.

### **6.7.1 Interconnections**

IdenTrust's CA system is connected to one network and is protected against known network attacks. The IdenTrust Root is kept offline and turned on under controlled conditions only when necessary for signing Subordinate CA Certificates.

## **6.8 TIME STAMPING**

IdenTrust's system clock time is derived from multiple trusted third party time sources in accordance with applicable requirements and is used to establish timestamps for the following:

- Initial validity time of a Certificate;
- Revocation of a Certificate;
- Posting of CRLs and CRL updates;
- OCSP Responses; and
- System audit journal entries.

System time for servers providing CA and CSA services are updated using the Network Time Protocol (NTP) to synchronize system clocks at least once every 60 minutes. Trusted external time sources operated by government agencies are used to maintain an average accuracy of one second or better.

Clock adjustments are auditable events listed with other events in the log available for auditors.



## 7 CERTIFICATE, CRL AND OCSP PROFILES

### 7.1 CERTIFICATE PROFILES

#### 7.1.1 Version Number(s)

This CPS is applicable to X.509 v.3 Certificates.

The specific Certificate Profiles and values contained in Certificates issued pursuant to this CPS may be found in the TrustID Certificate Profile document or Appendix A of this document. However, the following sections provide generally applicable Certificate profile information for Certificates issued to Certificate Holder in accordance with this CPS.

#### 7.1.2 Version

Version of X.509 Certificate, version 3 (i.e. populated with the integer “2”)

#### 7.1.3 Serial Number

Unique serial number for a Certificate

For all Certificates, IdenTrust generates a non-sequential serial number that exhibits at least 20 bits of entropy.

For all TrustID SSL Certificates, IdenTrust shall generate Certificate serial numbers greater than zero (0) containing at least 64 bits of output from a cryptographically secure pseudorandom number generator.

#### 7.1.4 Signature

Issuer's Digital Signature on the Certificate

The Issuer Digital Certificates will also be signed with the same algorithms.

Certificates issued under the TrustID CP and this CPS may use the following OIDs for signatures:

id-dsa-with-sha1	{iso(1) member-body(2) us(840) x9-57(10040) x9cm(4) 3}
sha-1WithRSAEncryption	{iso(1) member-body(2) us(840) rsadsi(113549) pkcs(1) pkcs-1(1) 5}
sha256WithRSAEncryption	{iso(1) member-body(2) us(840) rsadsi(113549) pkcs(1) pkcs-1(1) 11}

#### 7.1.5 Issuer

Name of the Issuing CA specified as the following:

Issuer's Distinguished Name:

cn =	<Issuer CA type>
ou =	<Issuer CA designation>
o =	<Issuer>
c =	<country of Issuer>

See the TrustID Certificate Profile document or Appendix A of this document for variations to this Issuer DN.

### 7.1.6 Validity Period

Validity periods are provided in section 6.3.2 for each Certificate.

### 7.1.7 Subject

Based on the type of Certificate and the user, the subject profiles are listed as follows:

#### 7.1.7.1 Human Certificate Holders

Certificate Holder's Distinguished Name, which may contain a unique identifier to ensure name uniqueness:

cn =	<subject name> (firstname MI lastname)
ou =	< department/division of Organization >
o =	<Sponsoring Organization name >
c =	<country of Certificate Holder>

#### 7.1.7.2 Server Certificates

Certificate Holder's Distinguished Name, which may contain a unique identifier to ensure name uniqueness:

cn =	<subject Domain Name>
ou =	<department/division of Organization>
o =	<Sponsoring Organization name>
LocalityName =	<verified city of the Sponsoring Organization>
StateOrProvinceName =	<verified state>
c =	<country of Sponsoring Organization>

#### 7.1.7.3 FATCA Organization Certificates

o =	<Sponsoring Organization name >
c =	<country of Sponsoring Organization>

#### 7.1.7.4 Secure Email Certificates

GUID	Unique certificate identifier
ou =	"Verified Email: <email address>"
e =	<email address>

See the TrustID Certificate Profile document or Appendix A of this document for other Certificate subject Distinguished Names.

#### 7.1.7.5 TrustID Extended Validation SSL/TLS Certificates

cn =	<subject Fully Qualified Domain Name>
(Optional) ou =	<department/division of Organization>
o =	<Sponsoring Organization name>
LocalityName =	<verified city of the Sponsoring Organization>
StateOrProvinceName =	<verified state of the Sponsoring Organization>
(Optional) streetAddress =	< verified street and number of the Sponsoring Organization >
(Optional) postalCode =	< verified postal code of the Sponsoring Organization >
c =	<country of Sponsoring Organization>
Business Category {2.5.4.15}	One of the following strings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Private Organization,</li><li>• Government Entity,</li><li>• Business Entity, or</li><li>• Non-Commercial Entity</li></ul>
Jurisdiction of Incorporation Locality {1.3.6.1.4.1.311.60.2.1.1 }	<verified city of incorporation>
Jurisdiction of Incorporation State / Province {1.3.6.1.4.1.311.60.2.1.2 }	<verified state or province of incorporation>
Jurisdiction of Incorporation Country {1.3.6.1.4.1.311.60.2.1.1 }	<verified country of incorporation>
Registration Number {2.5.4.5}	<verified Registration Number of similar assigned to the Sponsoring Organization>

#### 7.1.8 Subject Public Key Information

Algorithm ID, the Certificate Holder's Public Key, and Public Key parameters.

#### 7.1.9 Certificate Extensions

This section shows all the extension supported in each of the Certificates issued under this policy

##### 7.1.9.1 Root CA Certificate

<b>basicConstraints</b>	This extension is present and marked critical. The cA value set to true. The pathLenConstraint field is not present.
-------------------------	--

<b>keyUsage</b>	<p>This extension is present and marked critical.</p> <p>The bit positions for keyCertSign and cRLSign are set.</p> <p>Because the Root CA Private Key is used for signing OCSP responses, the digitalSignature bit is also set.</p>
<b>subjectKeyIdentifier</b>	<p>This extension is present and is marked non-critical.</p> <p>It contains the SHA-1 hash of the subjectPublicKey.</p>

#### 7.1.9.2 Subordinate CA Certificates:

<b>authorityKeyIdentifier</b>	<p>This extension is present and is marked non-critical.</p> <p>It contains the identifier defined in the subjectKeyIdentifier extension of the issuer CA certificate.</p>
<b>subjectKeyIdentifier</b>	<p>This extension is present and is marked non-critical.</p> <p>It contains the SHA-1 hash of the subjectPublicKey</p>
<b>keyUsage</b>	<p>This extension is present and marked critical.</p> <p>Bit positions for keyCertSign and cRLSign are set.</p> <p>When the Subordinate CA Private Key is used for signing OCSP responses, the digitalSignature bit is also set.</p>
<b>extkeyUsage</b>	<p>This extension is present and marked as non-critical.</p> <p>Subordinate CA Certificates issuing Server Certificates are technically constrained by including the values id-kp-serverAuth and id-kp-clientAuth at a minimum.</p> <p>Subordinate CA Certificates for Certificates issued to individuals are populated with the values Client Authentication and Secure Email.</p>
<b>certificatePolicies</b>	<p>This extension is present and marked non-critical. It includes the at least one policyIdentifier, a cPSuri and a userNotice.</p>
<b>basicConstraints</b>	<p>This extension is present and marked critical.</p> <p>The cA value set to true. The pathLenConstraint field is not present in Certificates under direct IdemTrust control.</p> <p>The pathLenConstraint field is present and has a value of zero (0) for Certificates not under direct control of IdemTrust</p>
<b>nameConstraints</b>	<p>This extension is not present in Certificates under direct control of IdemTrust.</p> <p>For Certificates not under direct control of IdemTrust that issue Server Certificates, this extension is present and marked non-critical.</p>

	The excludedSubtrees field is present and the ipAddress field includes exclusions for all IPv4 and IPv6 IP addresses
<b>authorityInformationAccess</b>	This extension is present and marked non-critical. It contains the HTTP URL of the CA's OCSP responder (accessMethod= 1.3.6.1.5.5.7.48.1). It also contains the HTTP URL of the CA's certificate (accessMethod = 1.3.6.1.5.5.7.48.2).
<b>cRLDistributionPoints</b>	This extension is present and marked non-critical. It contains the HTTP URL of the CA's CRL service

#### 7.1.9.3 OCSP Certificates:

<b>authorityKeyIdentifier</b>	This extension is present and is marked non-critical. It contains the identifier defined in the subjectKeyIdentifier extension of the issuer CA certificate
<b>subjectKeyIdentifier</b>	This extension is present and is marked non-critical. It contains the SHA-1 hash of the subjectPublicKey.
<b>keyUsage</b>	This extension is present and marked critical. Bit position for digitalSignature is set.
<b>extkeyUsage</b>	This extension is present and marked non-critical. It includes the value id-kp-OCSPSigning.
<b>subjectAltName</b>	This extension is present and marked non-critical. It includes the dNSName entry containing the Fully-Qualified Domain Name of the HTTP URL
<b>id-pkix-ocsp-nocheck</b>	This extension is present and marked non-critical. The value is NULL.
<b>authorityInformationAccess</b>	This extension may be present and marked non-critical. It contains the HTTP URL of the CA's certificate (accessMethod = 1.3.6.1.5.5.7.48.2).
<b>cRLDistributionPoints</b>	This extension may be present and marked non-critical. It contains the HTTP URL of the CA's CRL service.

#### 7.1.9.4 Personal, Personal Hardware, Business and Business Hardware Certificates:

<b>authorityKeyIdentifier</b>	This extension is present and is marked non-critical. It contains the identifier defined in the subjectKeyIdentifier extension of the issuer CA certificate.
-------------------------------	---

<b>subjectKeyIdentifier</b>	This extension is present and is marked non-critical. It contains the SHA-1 hash of the subjectPublicKey.
<b>keyUsage</b>	This extension is present and marked critical. Bit positions for digitalSignature, nonrepudiation, keyEncipherment and dataEncipherment are set.
<b>extkeyUsage</b>	This extension is present and marked non-critical. It includes the values Client Authentication, Secure Email and Smart Card Logon.
<b>certificatePolicies</b>	This extension is present and marked non-critical. It includes one policyIdentifier, a cPSuri and a userNotice.
<b>basicConstraints</b>	This extension is present and marked critical. The cA value set to false. The pathLenConstraint field is absent
<b>subjectAltName</b>	This extension is present and marked non-critical. It includes the rfc822Name containing the email address of the Certificate Holder. It may also include the otherName:userPrincipalName.
<b>authorityInformationAccess</b>	This extension is present and marked critical. It contains the HTTP URL of the CA's OCSP responder (accessMethod= 1.3.6.1.5.5.7.48.1). It also contains the HTTP URL of the CA's certificate (accessMethod = 1.3.6.1.5.5.7.48.2).
<b>cRLDistributionPoints</b>	This extension may be present and marked non-critical. It contains the HTTP URL of the CA's CRL service.

#### 7.1.9.5 Server Certificates:

<b>authorityKeyIdentifier</b>	This extension is present and is marked non-critical. It contains the identifier defined in the subjectKeyIdentifier extension of the issuer CA certificate.
<b>subjectKeyIdentifier</b>	This extension is present and is marked non-critical. It contains the SHA-256 hash of the subjectPublicKey.
<b>keyUsage</b>	This extension is present and marked critical. Bit positions for digitalSignature and keyEncipherment are set.

<b>extkeyUsage</b>	This extension is present and marked non-critical. It includes the values id-kp-serverAuth and id-kp-clientAuth.
<b>certificatePolicies</b>	This extension is present and marked non-critical. It includes the at least one policyIdentifier, a cPSuri and a userNotice.
<b>basicConstraints</b>	This extension is present and marked critical. The cA value set to false. The pathLenConstraint field is absent.
<b>subjectAltName</b>	This extension is present and marked non-critical. It includes at least one dNSName entry containing the Fully-Qualified Domain Name. No iPAddress entries are included.
<b>authorityInformationAccess</b>	This extension is present and marked critical. It contains the HTTP URL of the CA's OCSP responder (accessMethod= 1.3.6.1.5.5.7.48.1). It also contains the HTTP URL of the CA's certificate (accessMethod = 1.3.6.1.5.5.7.48.2).
<b>cRLDistributionPoints</b>	This extension may be present and marked non-critical. It contains the HTTP URL of the CA's CRL service.

#### 7.1.9.6 Administrative RA Certificates (Individual):

<b>authorityKeyIdentifier</b>	This extension is present and is marked non-critical. It contains the identifier defined in the subjectKeyIdentifier extension of the issuer CA certificate.
<b>subjectKeyIdentifier</b>	This extension is present and is marked non-critical. It contains the SHA-1 hash of the subjectPublicKey.
<b>keyUsage</b>	This extension is present and marked critical. Bit positions for digitalSignature, nonrepudiation, keyEncipherment and dataEncipherment are set.
<b>certificatePolicies</b>	This extension is present and marked non-critical. It includes one policyIdentifier, a cPSuri and a userNotice.
<b>subjectAltName</b>	This extension is present and marked non-critical.

	It includes the rfc822Name containing the email address of the Subscriber.
<b>authorityInformationAccess</b>	This extension is present and marked critical. It contains the HTTP URL of the CA's OCSP responder (accessMethod= 1.3.6.1.5.5.7.48.1). It also contains the HTTP URL of the CA's certificate (accessMethod = 1.3.6.1.5.5.7.48.2).
<b>cRLDistributionPoints</b>	This extension may be present and marked non-critical. It contains the HTTP URL of the CA's CRL service.

#### 7.1.9.7 Administrative RA Certificates (Electronic Device):

<b>authorityKeyIdentifier</b>	This extension is present and is marked non-critical. It contains the identifier defined in the subjectKeyIdentifier extension of the issuer CA certificate.
<b>subjectKeyIdentifier</b>	This extension is present and is marked non-critical. It contains the SHA-1 hash of the subjectPublicKey.
<b>keyUsage</b>	This extension is present and marked critical. Bit positions for digitalSignature and nonrepudiation.
<b>certificatePolicies</b>	This extension is present and marked non-critical. It includes the at least one policyIdentifier, a cPSuri and a userNotice.
<b>authorityInformationAccess</b>	This extension is present and marked critical. It contains the HTTP URL of the CA's OCSP responder (accessMethod= 1.3.6.1.5.5.7.48.1). It also contains the HTTP URL of the CA's certificate (accessMethod = 1.3.6.1.5.5.7.48.2)
<b>cRLDistributionPoints</b>	This extension may be present and marked non-critical. It contains the HTTP URL of the CA's CRL service.

#### 7.1.9.8 FATCA Organization Certificates:

<b>authorityKeyIdentifier</b>	This extension is present and is marked non-critical. It contains the identifier defined in the subjectKeyIdentifier extension of the issuer CA certificate.
<b>subjectKeyIdentifier</b>	This extension is present and is marked non-critical.



	It contains the SHA-1 hash of the subjectPublicKey.
<b>keyUsage</b>	This extension is present and marked critical. Bit positions for digitalSignature and keyEncipherment are set.
<b>certificatePolicies</b>	This extension is present and marked non-critical. It includes one policyIdentifier, a cPSuri and a userNotice.
<b>subjectAltName</b>	This extension is present and marked non-critical. It includes the rfc822Name containing the email address of the Subscriber.
<b>authorityInformationAccess</b>	This extension is present and marked critical. It contains the HTTP URL of the CA's OCSP responder (accessMethod= 1.3.6.1.5.5.7.48.1). It also contains the HTTP URL of the CA's certificate (accessMethod = 1.3.6.1.5.5.7.48.2).
<b>cRLDistributionPoints</b>	This extension is present and marked non-critical. It contains the HTTP URL of the CA's CRL service.

#### 7.1.9.9 Secure Email Certificates:

<b>authorityKeyIdentifier</b>	This extension is present and is marked non-critical. It contains the identifier defined in the subjectKeyIdentifier extension of the issuer CA certificate.
<b>subjectKeyIdentifier</b>	This extension is present and is marked non-critical. It contains the SHA-1 hash of the subjectPublicKey.
<b>keyUsage</b>	This extension is present and marked critical. Bit positions for digitalSignature and keyEncipherment are set.
<b>extkeyUsage</b>	This extension is present and marked non-critical. It includes the values Client Authentication, Secure Email and for Hardware based Certificates, also includes Smart Card Logon.
<b>certificatePolicies</b>	This extension is present and marked non-critical. It includes one policyIdentifier, a cPSuri and a userNotice.
<b>subjectAltName</b>	This extension is present and marked non-critical.

	It includes the rfc822Name containing the email address of the Subscriber.
<b>authorityInformationAccess</b>	This extension is present and marked critical. It contains the HTTP URL of the CA's OCSP responder (accessMethod= 1.3.6.1.5.5.7.48.1). It also contains the HTTP URL of the CA's certificate (accessMethod = 1.3.6.1.5.5.7.48.2).
<b>cRLDistributionPoints</b>	This extension is present and marked non-critical. It contains the HTTP URL of the CA's CRL service.

#### 7.1.9.10 TrustID Extended Validation SSL/TLS Certificates

<b>authorityKeyIdentifier</b>	This extension is present and is marked non-critical. It contains the identifier defined in the subjectKeyIdentifier extension of the issuer CA certificate.
<b>subjectKeyIdentifier</b>	This extension is present and is marked non-critical. It contains the SHA-256 hash of the subjectPublicKey.
<b>keyUsage</b>	This extension is present and marked critical. Bit positions for digitalSignature and keyEncipherment are set.
<b>extkeyUsage</b>	This extension is present and marked non-critical. It includes the values id-kp-serverAuth and id-kp-clientAuth.
<b>certificatePolicies</b>	This extension is present and marked non-critical. It includes the at least one policyIdentifier, a cPSuri and a userNotice.
<b>basicConstraints</b>	This extension is present and marked critical. The cA value set to false. The pathLenConstraint field is absent
<b>subjectAltName</b>	This extension is present and marked non-critical. It includes at least one dNSName entry containing the Fully-Qualified Domain Name. No iPAddress entries are included.
<b>authorityInformationAccess</b>	This extension is present and marked critical. It contains the HTTP URL of the CA's OCSP responder (accessMethod= 1.3.6.1.5.5.7.48.1).

	It also contains the HTTP URL of the CA's certificate (accessMethod = 1.3.6.1.5.5.7.48.2).
<b>cRLDistributionPoints</b>	This extension may be present and marked non-critical. It contains the HTTP URL of the CA's CRL service.

### 7.1.10 Certificate Policies

The Certificate Policies extension is populated in all Certificates issued by the Root CA with the OIDs in Section 1.2.2.

One of these OIDs is included in the Certificate Policies extension of Certificates issued to Certificate Holders. The Certificate Policies extension is set to non-critical.

### 7.1.11 Policy Constraints

The Policy constraints extension in Certificates issued by the Root CA Certificates to Subordinate CA Certificates is not populated.

### 7.1.12 Critical Extensions

When present, the following Certificate extensions are marked as critical in a Certificate issued by IdenTrust: Key Usage, Basic Constraints, and Name Constraints.

When Name Constraint extension is present in a Subordinate CA Certificate that issues Server Certificates, it may be marked as not-critical. This policy allows this exception until such extension is supported by all Application Software Suppliers for which IdenTrust is participant of their Root CA Certificate programs.

### 7.1.13 Algorithm Object Identifiers

Certificates are issued with the following Certificate attributes, associated algorithms and OIDs, including but not limited to:

signature, sha-1WithRSAEncryption	OID = 1.2.840.113549.1.1.5
signature, sha256WithRSAEncryption	OID = 1.2.840.113549.1.1.11
subjectPublicKeyInfo, RSAEncryption	OID = 1.2.840.113549.1.1.1

### 7.1.14 Name Forms

Every DN is defined according to the form of an X.501 printable string.

#### 7.1.14.1 Name Form for CAs

<b>Identifier type:</b>	<b>With data content of:</b>	<b>Indicates:</b>
Subject: CountryName (C)	<b>Root CA</b> N/A <b>Subordinate CA</b>	<b>Root CA</b> That the Root Certificate is managed by a CA operated in the United States of America.

<b>Identifier type:</b>	<b>With data content of:</b>	<b>Indicates:</b>
	The letters "US"	<b>Subordinate CA</b> That the Certificate is sponsored by a CA in the country represented by the two-letter code.
Subject: OrganizationName (O)	<b>Root CA</b> Digital Signature Trust Co.* <b>Subordinate CA</b> Digital Signature Trust Co.*	<b>Root CA</b> That the Root CA is owned and operated by IdenTrust. <b>Subordinate CA</b> The name of Organization sponsoring the CA.
Subject: OrganizationUnitName (OU)	<b>Root CA</b> N/A <b>Subordinate CA</b> TrustID	<b>Root CA</b> Designation by IdenTrust for this Root to be the IdenTrust Use Root <b>Subordinate CA</b> Signing CA designation.
Subject: CommonName (CN)	<b>Root CA</b> DST Root CA X3 <b>Subordinate CA</b> TrustID CA A1[n] TrustID CA A2[n] TrustID CA A3[n] TrustID CA A4[n] TrustID CA A5[n]  [n] Iteration of the TrustID Subordinate CA	<b>Root CA</b> The name of the Root CA followed by a number starting in one (1) and progressively increasing with each new instance of the Root Certificate <b>Subordinate CA</b> The name of the subCA. A number could be appended to indicate the instance of the Subordinate CA

#### 7.1.14.2 Name Form for End Entity Certificates

<b>Identifier type:</b>	<b>With data content of:</b>	<b>Indicates:</b>
Subject: countryName (C)	A two-letter code	The two-letter code indicating the country where the Sponsoring Organization is located
Subject: organizationName (O)	Alphanumeric text	The unique name of Sponsoring Organization composed by the original Sponsoring Organization name.
Subject: organizationUnitName (OU)	Alphanumeric text	The affiliation between the Certificate Holder and a Sponsoring Organization
Subject: CommonName (CN)	Alphanumeric text	<b>For Human Certificate Holders</b> The Certificate Holder's name vetted in accordance with section 3.2.3 Name format consist of first name, middle initial and last name each separated from the next by a space. If the last name consist of last name and a name indicating generation such as "Jr." or "III" they will be separated by a space character (ASCII 32)

		<b>For Server Certificates</b> The IP address or FQDN of the component or device being certified. If the component is a web server, the URI is always listed in subjectAltName <b>For OCSP Certificates</b> The URI for the OCSP responder
Subject: serialNumber	Hexadecimal Characters for a Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) 0.9.2342.19200300.100.1.1	<b>For Human Certificates</b> A unique subject identifier explained in Section 3.1.5
subject: streetAddress (OID: 2.5.4.9)	Alphanumeric text	<b>For EV SSL/TLS Certificates</b> The street and number of the physical location of the Subscribing Organization
subject: localityName (OID: 2.5.4.7)	Alphanumeric text	<b>For EV SSL/TLS Certificates</b> The city of the physical location of the Subscribing Organization
subject: stateOrProvinceName (OID: 2.5.4.8)	Alphanumeric text	<b>For EV SSL/TLS Certificates</b> The state or province of the physical location of the Subscribing Organization
subject: countryName (OID: 2.5.4.6)	Alphanumeric text	<b>For EV SSL/TLS Certificates</b> The country of the physical location of the Subscribing Organization
subject: postalCode (OID: 2.5.4.17)	Alphanumeric text	<b>For EV SSL/TLS Certificates</b> The postal code of the physical location of the Subscribing Organization
subject: jurisdictionLocalityName (OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.311.60.2.1.1)	Alphanumeric text	<b>For EV SSL/TLS Certificates</b> The city of incorporation confirmed with the Incorporating Agency or Registration Agency conformant to the specification in RFC 5280 for ASN.1 - X520LocalityName
subject: jurisdictionStateOrProvinceName (OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.311.60.2.1.2)	Alphanumeric text	<b>For EV SSL/TLS Certificates</b> The state or province of incorporation confirmed with the Incorporating Agency or Registration Agency conformant to the specification in RFC 5280 for ASN.1 - X520StateOrProvinceName
subject: jurisdictionCountryName (OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.311.60.2.1.3)	Alphanumeric text	<b>For EV SSL/TLS Certificates</b> The country of incorporation confirmed with the Incorporating Agency or Registration Agency conformant to the specification in RFC 5280 for ASN.1 - X520countryName

subject:businessCategory (OID: 2.5.4.15)	Text String	<b>For EV SSL/TLS Certificates</b> One of the following pre-determining text strings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Private Organization,</li> <li>• Government Entity,</li> <li>• Business Entity, or</li> </ul> Non-Commercial Entity
Registration Number Subject:serialNumber (OID: 2.5.4.5)	Alphanumeric text or date in common format	<b>For EV SSL/TLS Certificates</b> The Registration (or similar) Number assigned to the Subject by the Incorporating or Registration Agency in its Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Registration, as appropriate. If the Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Registration does not provide a Registration Number, then the date of Incorporation or Registration SHALL be entered into this field in any one of the common date formats
subjectAltName: rfc822name (in a Certificate issued to an Individual Certificate Holder) and the extension required for Server Certificates	For Individuals, the email address in the form prescribed by [IETF RFC 822] (now superseded; see [IETF RFC 2822]). For Server Certificates, the dNSName containing the FQDN or an iPAddress containing the IP of the Server.	<b>For Human Certificates</b> An email address at which the Certificate Holder can receive messages via SMTP. An rfc822 name appears in Certificates issued to Individuals; however, the email address may be for that Certificate Holder or one or more other persons in the Sponsoring Organization.  <b>For Server Certificates</b> The FQDN or an iPAddress containing the IP of the server after it is fully verified.  <b>For FATCA Organization Certificates</b> An email address at which the Certificate Holder can receive messages via SMTP. An rfc822 name is for that Subscribing Organization and may correspond to one or more Individuals.
Subject: localityName,stateorProvinceName		<b>For Server Certificates</b> This extension will be included when the Organization Name (O) is included.

\*after July 1, 2012 if signed, the name will be IdenTrust.

When multiple values exist for an attribute in a DN, the DN is encoded so that each attribute value is encoded in a separate relative distinguished name.

#### 7.1.14.3 Name Form for Secure Email Certificates

Identifier type:	With data content of:	Indicates:
Subject:	Alphanumeric text	"Verified Email: [email address]"

<b>Identifier type:</b>	<b>With data content of:</b>	<b>Indicates:</b>
organizationUnitName (OU)		
email (E)	The email address in the form prescribed by [IETF RFC 822] (now superseded; see [IETF RFC 2822]	Email address
Subject: serialNumber	Hexadecimal Characters for a Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) 0.9.2342.19200300.100.1.1	A unique subject identifier explained in Section 3.1.5
subjectAltName (SAN): rfc822name (in a Certificate issued to an Individual Certificate Holder) and the extension required for Server Certificates	The email address in the form prescribed by [IETF RFC 822] (now superseded; see [IETF RFC 2822]	Email address

### 7.1.15 Name Constraints

IdenTrust may constrain the scope within which a Subordinate CA Certificate can issue Certificates by using the Name Constraint extension.

In the case of Subordinate CA Certificates, for which the associated Private Key is under the control of an Issuing CA other than IdenTrust and that issues Server Certificates, IdenTrust will include both the Name Constraint and Extended Key Usage extensions in the Subordinate CA Certificate.

The Certificate's Extended Key Usage extension will, at a minimum, contain the id-kp-serverAuth and may contain the id-kp-clientAuth.

The Certificate's Name Constraint extension will include constraints on dNS Name, iPAddress and/or DirectoryName. The constraints are specific to the Issuing CA and will be documented in the Certificate Profile.

If the Subordinate CA Certificate is not allowed to issue certificates with an iPAddress, then the Subordinate CA Certificate will specify the entire IPv4 and IPv6 address ranges in excludedSubtrees. The Subordinate CA Certificate will include within excludedSubtrees an iPAddress GeneralName of 8 zero octets (covering the IPv4 address range of 0.0.0.0/0). The Subordinate CA Certificate will also include within excludedSubtrees an iPAddress GeneralName of 32 zero octets (covering the IPv6 address range of ::0/0). Otherwise, the Subordinate CA Certificate will include at least one iPAddress in permittedSubtrees.

### 7.1.16 Certificate Policy Object Identifier

CA and Certificate Holder Certificates issued under this CPS shall assert one or more of the OIDs listed in Section 1.2.2.

### 7.1.17 Usage of Policy Constraints Extension

CAs are required to adhere to the Certificate formats described in this CPS.

### 7.1.18 Policy Qualifiers Syntax and Semantics

Certificates with a Policy qualifier in the Certificate Policies extensions contain a user notice that incorporates this CPS by reference and makes this CPS binding on all Participants, including any potential Relying Party. By using or otherwise relying on a Certificate, the Relying Party accepts

and consents to not only the language in the user notice, but also to the applicability of this CPS including limitations of liability, disclaimers of warranties, applicable law, and other notices and disclosures made herein that may be determined to have been necessarily made within the Certificate.

#### 7.1.18.1.1 Policy Qualifiers

Policy qualifiers will be populated as follows:

[1,1] Policy Qualifier Info:	Policy Qualifier Id=CPS Qualifier: <a href="https://secure.identrust.com/Certificates/policy/ts/index.html">https://secure.identrust.com/Certificates/policy/ts/index.html</a>
[1,2] Policy Qualifier Info:	Policy Qualifier Id=User Notice Qualifier: Notice Text=This TrustID Certificate has been issued in accordance with IdenTrust's TrustID Certificate Policy found at: <a href="https://secure.identrust.com/Certificates/policy/ts/index.html">https://secure.identrust.com/Certificates/policy/ts/index.html</a>

#### 7.1.18.1.2 Processing Semantics for the Critical Certificate Policies Extension

The Certificate Policies extension indicates that the use of the Certificate is restricted to one of the identified Certificate Policies and the Certificate must only be used in accordance with the provisions of at least one of the listed CPs.

IdenTrust shall have no liability for damages asserted by anyone who has used the Certificate for an inappropriate purpose or in an inappropriate manner, as stipulated in the TrustID CP.

## 7.2 CRL PROFILE

### 7.2.1 Version Number(s)

IdenTrust issues X.509 version two (2) CRLs (i.e. populated with integer "1"). CRLs conform to RFC 5280 and contain the basic fields and contents specified below:

Signature Algorithm	sha1WithRSAEncryption, OID = 1.2.840.113549.1.1.5; or sha256WithRSAEncryption, OID = 1.2.840.113549.1.1.11
---------------------	---

The correct signature algorithm depends on the algorithm used to sign the associated CA in accordance with Section 6.1.5.

Issuer	DN of issuer of CRL
Effective Date	Issue date of the CRL
Next Update	Date by which next CRL will be issued
Revoked Certificates	CRL of revoked Certificates, Serial Number, Revocation Date and Reason Code

### 7.2.2 CRL and CRL Entry Extensions

IdenTrust CRLs comply with Federal Public Key Infrastructure X.509 Certificate and CRL Extensions Profile (see Appendix A of this document or the TrustID Certificate Profile document).



## **7.3 OCSP PROFILE**

### **7.3.1 Version Number(s)**

The version number for request and responses shall be version one.

### **7.3.2 OCSP Extensions**

IdenTrust requires Relying Parties to refer to the local clock to check for response freshness.

IdenTrust will support the nonce extension in responses.

## **8 COMPLIANCE AUDITS AND OTHER ASSESSMENTS**

IdenTrust has a regularly scheduled compliance audit mechanism in place to ensure that the requirements of the TrustID CP and CPS are implemented and enforced. IdenTrust's SSP describes how the security features and controls of its systems are to be tested and reviewed when significant modifications are made. IdenTrust is also subject to examination and the regulatory authority of the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency (OCC) under 12 U.S.C. § 867(c). IdenTrust's commercial practices are audited as required by the OCC and states where IdenTrust is licensed as a CA. Full or partial audit results may be released to the extent permitted by law, regulation, contract or IdenTrust management.

IdenTrust also conducts a separate internal audit to ensure the Server Certificates are adhering to requirements of the TrustID CP for quality Issuance. These are conducted quarterly on randomly selected 3% of the Server Certificates chosen from the period immediately after the prior audit. Results from these quarterly audits are saved and provided upon request to third-party auditors meeting the criteria in 8.2.

IdenTrust will conduct a separate audit using the standards listed in Appendix B when assessing Enterprise RAs. Sponsoring Organization's with Enterprise RAs will produce the records necessary for a quarterly assessment of their Server Certificates by the IdenTrust security office.

### **8.1 FREQUENCY OF AUDIT OR ASSESSMENTS**

IdenTrust has passed previous audits and has demonstrated compliance with the TrustID CP and CPS. IdenTrust may contract for periodic and aperiodic compliance audits or inspections of IdenTrust, subordinate CA, or RA operations to validate that the subordinate entities are operating in accordance with the security practices and procedures described in the respective CPSs, Registration Practices Statements (RPSs), SSPs and Privacy Policies and Procedures (PPPs).

IdenTrust Operations related to its own CA, CSA and RA are audited annually pursuant to the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants' (AICPA's) / Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants' (CICA's) WebTrust Program for Certification Authorities. (WebTrust for CA). These audits are divided into an unbroken sequence of audit periods that shall not exceed one year in duration.

IdenTrust will conduct or require a separate audit using the standards in Appendix B when assessing Server Certificates issues for Sponsoring Organizations with Enterprise RAs.

### **8.2 IDENTITY AND QUALIFICATIONS OF ASSESSOR**

To perform the compliance audit, IdenTrust engages the services of a professional auditing firm having the following qualifications:

- (1) **Focus and experience.** Auditing must be one of the firm's principal business activities. Moreover, the firm must have experience in auditing secure information systems and Public Key Infrastructures (PKI).
- (2) **Expertise:** The firm must have a staff of auditors trained and skilled in the auditing of secure information systems. The staff must be familiar with PKI<sup>1</sup>, certification systems, and the like, as well as internet security issues (such as management of a security perimeter), operations of secure Datacenters, personnel controls, and operational risk management. The staff must be large enough to have the necessary depth and range of expertise required to audit IdenTrust's operations, or the Sponsoring Organizations with Enterprise RAs registration functions, in a competent manner.
- (3) **Reputation:** The firm must have a reputation for conducting its auditing business competently and correctly.
- (4) **Disinterest:** The firm has no financial interest, business relationship, or course of dealing that could foreseeably create a significant bias for or against IdenTrust (or the RA being audited). In the case of a Sponsoring Organizations with Enterprise RAs internal auditing group, the auditing group must be independent of the group being audited.
- (5) **Rules and standards:** The firm must conform to applicable standards, rules, and best practices promulgated by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (AICPA), the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants (CICA), the Institute of Chartered Accountants of England & Wales (ICAEW), the International Accounting Standards adopted by the European Commission (IAS), Information Systems Audit and Control Association (ISACA), the Institute of Internal Auditors (IIA), or another qualified auditing standards body, and must require its audit professionals to do the same.

Moreover, in auditing secure information systems, the independent firm should be guided by generally accepted standards for evaluating secure information systems such as ISO 27001, Annex B of ANSI X9.79, the Common Criteria, or ISO 21188. The engagement of the auditing firm takes the form of a contract obligating the firm to assign members of its professional auditing staff to perform the audit when required. While the audit is being performed, those staff must, by agreement, perform the audit as their primary responsibility.

In addition, the members of the firm's staff performing the audit are contractually subject to the following requirements:

- (1) **Professional qualifications:** Each external auditing professional performing the audit must be a member of the AICPA, CICA, ICAEW, ISSA, (ISC)2, IIA, or ISACA. In addition, at least one staff member must be qualified as a Certified Information Systems Auditor, AICPA Certified Information Technology Professional (CPA.CITP), or have another recognized information security auditing credential.
- (2) **Primary responsibility:** The external auditing professional assigned by the auditing firm to take the lead in the audit must have the audit as his or her primary responsibility until the audit is completed. That staff member and IdenTrust will agree on a project plan before beginning the audit to ensure that adequate staff, other resources, and time are provided.
- (3) **Conformity to professional rules:** Each external professional active in auditing IdenTrust must conform to the ethical and other professional rules of the AICPA, CICA, ICAEW, ISSA, (ISC)2, IIA, or ISACA or those of the applicable other qualified auditing standards body.
- (4) **Professional background:** The external professionals assigned to perform the audit must be trained to a standard generally accepted in the auditing field. They should also be

---

<sup>1</sup> For Enterprise RAs, the firm must be experienced in information system auditing, and may be a qualified third party or a qualified independent internal auditing group.

familiar with PKI and other information security technologies and their secure operation. IdenTrust's operations are audited to ensure that IdenTrust conforms to its TrustID CP and CPS and familiarity with those documents is necessary for performing the audit for either IdenTrust or for an RA. The auditor that IdenTrust has selected for past audits has in every case been one of the large, well-known auditing firms. IdenTrust expects to continue this practice while changing from time to time the specific firm selected, and expects that its RAs will do the same.

### **8.3 ASSESSOR'S RELATIONSHIP TO ASSESSED ENTITY**

IdenTrust's compliance auditors are representatives from the OCC, independent security audit firms specializing in information systems and network security, and private, unaffiliated and nationally recognized accounting firms.

IdenTrust has a contractual relationship with the auditing firm for performance of the audit, but otherwise, auditors are independent, unrelated entities having no financial interest in each other. Auditors maintain a high standard of ethics designed to ensure impartiality and the exercise of independent professional judgment, subject to disciplinary action by their licensing bodies. The auditor(s) have no other relationships with IdenTrust or its officers and directors, including financial, legal, social or other relationships that would constitute a conflict of interest.

IdenTrust will maintain these standards when conducting audits of Sponsoring Organizations with Enterprise RAs.

### **8.4 TOPICS COVERED BY ASSESSMENT**

IdenTrust's engagement of its auditors requires them to audit IdenTrust's operations for conformity to the TrustID CP, this CPS and every Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) between IdenTrust and other PKIs if any.

Sponsoring Organizations with Enterprise RAs will comply with the TrustID CP, this CPS, and their contracts with IdenTrust.

### **8.5 ACTIONS TAKEN AS A RESULT OF DEFICIENCY**

For audits of IdenTrust operations, if the auditor finds discrepancies between how IdenTrust is designed or is being operated or maintained as a CA, the requirements of the TrustID CP or this CPS or any applicable MOAs, the following actions will be performed:

- The auditor will note the discrepancy;
- The auditor will notify the IdenTrust PMA about the discrepancy;
- The PMA will address any identified discrepancies with IdenTrust; and
- IdenTrust will correct any deficiencies noted during compliance reviews, as specified by the PMA or PMO including proposing a remedy and expected time for completion.

Also, if irregularities are found during OCC compliance audits, the OCC may require appropriate remedial action or terminate IdenTrust operations after appropriate notice to existing clients. The results of compliance audits will not be made public except as described in section 8.6. Results of the C&A review will be made available to the IdenTrust PMA to approve or disapprove after due consideration

#### **8.5.1 Actions Taken as a Result of Internal Audit Deficiency**

If the quarterly internal SSL audit shows discrepancies between Certificates and the requirements of the TrustID CP and this CPS, the following actions will be performed:

- The Security Officer will note the discrepancy;
- The Security Officer will notify the CIO about the discrepancy;
- The CIO will address any identified discrepancies with IdenTrust;
- IdenTrust will correct any deficiencies noted during compliance reviews, as specified by the Security Officer including proposing a remedy and expected time for completion.

## **8.6 COMMUNICATION OF RESULTS**

The results of IdenTrust's compliance audit and the C&A are fully documented, and reports resulting from it are submitted to the PMA within thirty calendar days of the date of their completion. Such reports will identify the CP and CPS used in the assessment including their dates and version numbers.

IdenTrust posts its auditor's CA WebTrust certification on its web site in accordance with applicable AICPA audit-reporting standards. Audit information that might pose an immediate threat of harm to Program Participants or that could potentially compromise the future security of IdenTrust's operations, is not made publicly available.

Sponsoring Organizations with Enterprise RAs will report their audit results to the IdenTrust security office as described in section 8.5.1.

### **8.6.1 Communication of Internal Audit Results**

The results of IdenTrust's internal Certificate Issuance quality audit for Server Certificates for IdenTrust and Sponsoring Organizations with Enterprise RAs are fully documented, and reports resulting from it are submitted to Operations Management for review by risk management within 30 calendar days of the date of their completion by the Security Officer. Such reports will identify the CP and CPS used in the assessment including their dates and version numbers.

## **9 OTHER BUSINESS AND LEGAL MATTERS**

### **9.1 FEES**

Notice of any fee charged to a Certificate Holder or Authorized Relying Party must be brought to the attention of that entity.

#### **9.1.1 Certificate Issuance, Renewal and Revocation Fees**

IdenTrust and RAs may establish and charge a reasonable TrustID Certificate Issuance fee for providing I&A, registration and Certificate Issuance services to potential End Entities.

#### **9.1.2 Certificate Access Fees**

IdenTrust does not impose any Certificate access fees on Certificate Holders with respect to the content of their own TrustID Certificate(s) or the status of such TrustID Certificate(s).

#### **9.1.3 Revocation or Status Information Access Fee (Certificate Validation Services)**

IdenTrust may establish and charge a reasonable fee for providing TrustID Certificate status information services. Fees will not be assessed for the CRL. Fees may be assessed for Certificate validation services via OCSP based upon Authorized Relying Party agreements negotiated between IdenTrust and the validating party.

#### **9.1.4 Fees for Other Services such as Policy Information**

IdenTrust and RAs may establish and charge other reasonable fees. However, no fee may be charged for access to review the provisions of the TrustID CP and this CPS. IdenTrust reserves the right to set any reasonable fees for any other services that it may offer.

#### **9.1.5 Refund Policy**

Refunds are not provided unless other arrangements are specifically made through customer agreements. Any fees collected for Certificate applications that are not approved will be refunded.

### **9.2 FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY**

#### **9.2.1 Administrative Processes Alternative Dispute Resolution**

Participants may be required to participate in, and bear financial responsibility for, a centrally-administered Alternative Dispute Resolution (ADR) process as outlined in section 9.12.

### **9.3 PRIVACY AND DATA PROTECTION POLICY**

#### **9.3.1 Sensitivity of Information**

##### **9.3.1.1 Non-Private Information**

TrustID Certificates and related status information (including CRLs), and personal or Organization information appearing in them or in public directories, are not considered confidential. Information contained on a single TrustID Certificate, and related status information, will not be considered confidential when the information is used in accordance with the purposes of providing CA services and carrying out the provisions of the TrustID CP and this CPS. However, such information may not be used by any entity that is not an Authorized Relying Party or for any unauthorized purpose (e.g., mass, unsolicited emailing, junk email, spam, etc.). A TrustID Certificate should only contain information that is relevant and necessary to effect transactions with the Certificate.

##### **9.3.1.2 Private Key Information**

Private Keys are sensitive and confidential information and, therefore, Private Keys should be held in strictest confidence. Under no circumstances will any Private Key appear unencrypted outside the Cryptomodule.

##### **9.3.1.3 CA and RA Information**

All non-public information stored locally on IdenTrust and/or RA equipment (not in the Repository) is considered confidential for purposes of the TrustID CP and this CPS. Access to this information will be restricted to those with an official need-to-know in order to perform their official duties. Any information pertaining to IdenTrust management of TrustID Certificates, such as compilations of Certificate information, shall be treated as confidential.

#### **9.3.2 Permitted Acquisition of Private Information**

IdenTrust or the RA should collect only such personal information about an End Entity or Sponsoring Organization that is necessary for the Issuance of a TrustID Certificate to the End Entity. For the purpose of proper administration of TrustID Certificates, IdenTrust or the RA may request non-Certificate information to be used in issuing and managing Certificates (e.g., identifying numbers, business or home addresses and telephone numbers). However, such information will only be used for purposes of Certificate management and Issuance. Collection of personal

information may be subject to collection, maintenance, retention and protection requirements of state and federal law.

### **9.3.3 Opportunity of Owner to Correct Private Information**

End Entities must be given access and the ability to correct or modify their personal or Organization information. IdenTrust or the RA must provide this information on appropriate request, but only after taking proper steps to authenticate the identity of the requesting party.

### **9.3.4 Release of Information to Third Parties**

PKI Service Providers will not disclose any information deemed confidential to any third party, except when: (i) authorized by the TrustID CP; (ii) required to disclose by law, governmental rule or regulation, or court order; or (iii) when necessary to effect an appropriate use of a TrustID Certificate. All requests for disclosure of information considered confidential under this section 9.3 must be made in writing. IdenTrust may choose to further define or restrict its disclosure of Certificate-related information. Unless prohibited by law, a PKI Service Provider will give all interested persons or parties reasonable prior written notice before disclosing any information considered confidential under this section 9.3. Non-disclosure of confidential information will remain an obligation notwithstanding the status of a TrustID Certificate (current or revoked) or the status of IdenTrust.

## **9.4 INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS**

A Private Key will be treated as the sole property of the legitimate holder of the TrustID Certificate containing the corresponding Public Key. "TrustID" is registered in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office as a mark of IdenTrust, Inc. and is used by IdenTrust Services, LLC with the permission of IdenTrust, Inc. This CPS is the intellectual property of IdenTrust Services, LLC, protected by copyright and other law regarding intellectual property, and may be used only pursuant to a license or other express permission from IdenTrust Services, LLC and then only in accordance with the provisions of the TrustID CP and this CPS. Any other use of the above without express permission of the owner is strictly prohibited.

## **9.5 REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES**

### **9.5.1 PKI Service Provider Obligations, Representations and Liability**

Subject to the other provisions of this CPS, the TrustID CP, and any applicable agreement between IdenTrust and an End Entity, the provisions of Section 2.1.1 of the TrustID CP shall apply.

### **9.5.2 IdenTrust Obligations, Representations and Liability**

IdenTrust as Issuing CA is responsible for all aspects of the Issuance and management of a TrustID Certificate including:

- (1) The application and enrollment process;
- (2) The I&A process;
- (3) The actual Certificate manufacturing process;
- (4) Publication of the Certificate;
- (5) Revocation of the Certificate;
- (6) Renewal of the Certificate; and

- (7) Ensuring that all aspects of IdenTrust services and CA operations and infrastructure related to Certificates issued under the TrustID CP and this CPS are performed in accordance with the requirements, representations, and warranties of the TrustID CP and this CPS, including the following:

#### **9.5.2.1 Notification of Certificate Issuance and Revocation**

IdenTrust has an online Certificate status database or CRLs available to End Entities in accordance with Section 4.10 of the TrustID CP.

#### **9.5.2.2 Certificate Holder Warranties**

IdenTrust provides the following warranties to all Certificate Holders of TrustID Certificates that IdenTrust issues under the TrustID CP and this CPS:

- The IdenTrust has issued and managed the TrustID Certificate in accordance with the applicable Certificate Agreement (and in accordance with the TrustID CP, if the TrustID CP has been incorporated by reference in the Certificate Agreement; and in accordance with this CPS, if this CPS has been incorporated by reference in the Certificate Agreement); and
- The TrustID Certificate meets all requirements of the applicable Certificate Agreement (and the TrustID CP, if the TrustID CP has been incorporated by reference in the Certificate Agreement; and this CPS, if this CPS has been incorporated by reference in the Certificate Agreement).

Such warranties shall be made as of: (i) the time of the Certificate Holder's Acceptance of the TrustID Certificate; and (ii) the time that the Certificate Holder's TrustID Certificate is used during its Operational Period.

#### **9.5.2.3 Authorized Relying Party Warranties**

IdenTrust, in its sole discretion, may provide a validation warranty as described in Section 2.1.2.3 of the TrustID CP to an Authorized Relying Party by expressly including such a warranty in the applicable Authorized Relying Party Agreement.

#### **9.5.2.4 Warranty Limitations**

The warranties offered to both Certificate Holders and Authorized Relying Parties will be subject to all limitations set forth in the TrustID CP, this CPS and the applicable agreement between such entity and IdenTrust (e.g. Certificate Agreement, Authorized Relying Party Agreement). In addition and without limitation, coverage by any warranties offered by IdenTrust is completely excluded in the event of: (i) the End Entity's (a) improper use of Certificates or Key Pairs, (b) failure to safeguard Private Keys, (c) failure to comply with the provisions of the TrustID CP, this CPS or of any agreement with IdenTrust or an RA, or (d) other actions of End Entity giving rise to any loss; (ii) events beyond the reasonable control of IdenTrust or the RAs; and (iii) time limitations for the filing of claims, which shall be the lesser of the time specified in the relevant agreement between IdenTrust and the End Entity and the time specified in Section 2.10.4 of the TrustID CP.

#### **9.5.2.5 Time between Certificate Request and Issuance**

The provisions of Section 2.1.2.5 of the TrustID CP shall apply.

#### **9.5.2.6 Certificate Revocation and Renewal**

IdenTrust must notify an End Entity when a TrustID Certificate bearing the End Entity's DN is issued or revoked.

#### **9.5.2.7 End Entity Agreements**

IdenTrust will enter into agreements with End Entities governing the provision of Certificate and Repository services and delineating the parties' respective rights and obligations.

IdenTrust will ensure that all Certificate Agreements incorporate by reference the provisions of the TrustID CP and this CPS regarding IdenTrust's and the Certificate Holder's rights and obligations. In the alternative, the IdenTrust may ensure that its Certificate Agreements, by their terms, provide the respective rights and obligations of IdenTrust and the Certificate Holders as set forth in the TrustID CP and this CPS, including without limitation the parties' rights and responsibilities concerning the following:

- Procedures, rights and responsibilities governing (i) application for a TrustID Certificate, (ii) the enrollment process, (iii) Certificate Issuance, and (iv) Certificate Acceptance;
- The Certificate Holder's duties to provide accurate information during the application process;
- The Certificate Holder's duties with respect to generating and protecting its Keys;
- Procedures, rights and responsibilities with respect to I&A;
- Any restrictions on the use of TrustID Certificates and the corresponding Keys;
- Procedures, rights and responsibilities governing (a) notification of changes in Certificate information, and (b) Revocation of TrustID Certificates;
- Procedures, rights and responsibilities governing renewal of TrustID Certificates;
- Any obligation of the Certificate Holder to indemnify any other Participant;
- Provisions regarding fees;
- The rights and responsibilities of any RA that is party to the agreement;
- Any warranties made by IdenTrust and any limitations on warranties or liability of IdenTrust and/or an RA;
- Provisions regarding the protection of privacy and confidential information; and
- Provisions regarding Alternative Dispute Resolution.

Nothing in the Certificate Agreements may waive or otherwise lessen the obligations of the Certificate Holder as provided in section 2.1.4 of the TrustID CP.

IdenTrust will ensure that all Authorized Relying Party Agreements incorporate by reference the provisions of the TrustID CP and this CPS regarding IdenTrust's and the Authorized Relying Party's rights and obligations. Nothing in the Authorized Relying Party Agreements may waive or otherwise lessen the obligations of the Authorized Relying Party as provided in section 2.1.5 of the TrustID CP.

#### **9.5.2.8 Protection of Private Keys**

IdenTrust must ensure that its Private Keys and Activation Data are protected in accordance with Sections 4 and 6 of the TrustID CP and with the applicable provisions of this CPS.

#### **9.5.2.9 Restrictions on IdenTrust's Private Key Use**

IdenTrust must ensure that its CA Private Signing Key is used only to sign Certificates and CRLs. IdenTrust must ensure that Private Keys issued to its personnel to access and operate CA applications are used only for such purposes. To the extent IdenTrust personnel require or wish to use Certificates for non-CA purposes, they should be issued separate Certificates appropriate for such use.



#### **9.5.2.10 Ensuring Compliance**

IdenTrust must ensure that: (i) it only accepts information from RAs that understand and are obligated to comply with the TrustID CP; (ii) it complies with the provisions of the TrustID CP and this CPS in its certification and Repository services, Issuance and Revocation of TrustID Certificates and Issuance of CRLs; (iii) it makes reasonable efforts to ensure the RA and End Entity adherence to the TrustID CP and this CPS with regard to any TrustID Certificates issued under it; and (iv) it's or any RAs' authentication and validation procedures are implemented as set forth in section 3.

#### **9.5.2.11 Consequence of Breach**

IdenTrust's liability to an End Entity will be determined in accordance with any agreement between the IdenTrust and the End Entity, as such liability may be limited by Section 2.1.1 of the TrustID CP, other provisions of this TrustID CP and other provisions of this CPS.

### **9.5.3 RA Obligations and Liability**

IdenTrust must ensure that all its RAs comply with all the relevant provisions of this Policy and IdenTrust's CPS. IdenTrust shall continue to be responsible for any matters delegated to an RA, although an IdenTrust and an RA may enter into an indemnification agreement in accordance with Section 2.1.1 of the TrustID CP.

#### **9.5.3.1 Notification of Certificate Issuance and Revocation**

Unless otherwise provided by contract, there are no requirements that an RA notify a Certificate Holder or Authorized Relying Party of the Issuance or Revocation of a TrustID Certificate.

#### **9.5.3.2 Accuracy of RA Representations**

When an RA submits End Entity or Sponsoring Organization information to IdenTrust, it certifies to the IdenTrust that it has authenticated the identity of that End Entity or Sponsoring Organization in accordance with Sections 3 and 4 of the TrustID CP and with the applicable provisions of this CPS.

#### **9.5.3.3 Protection of RA Private Keys**

Each person performing RA duties online through a remote administration application with IdenTrust must ensure that his or her Private Keys are protected in accordance with sections 5 and 6 of the TrustID CP and this CPS.

#### **9.5.3.4 Restrictions on RA Private Key Use**

Private Keys used by automated clients to access and operate IdenTrust RA Applications must not be used for any other purpose.

Private keys used by RA personnel will be used within the constraints of the individual Certificate policies under which they are issued.

#### **9.5.3.5 Security and Operations Manual**

Each RA will comply with the provisions of an RA Security and Operations Manual provided by IdenTrust to its RAs.

#### **9.5.3.6 Consequences of Breach**

An RA's liability to an End Entity will be determined in accordance with any agreement between the RA and the End Entity, as such liability may be limited by Section 2.1.1 of the TrustID CP, other provisions of this TrustID CP and other provisions of this CPS.

### **9.5.4 Applicant/PKI Sponsor/Certificate Holder Obligations, Representations and Liability**

The responsibilities of each Applicant/PKI Sponsor/Certificate Holder are to:

#### **9.5.4.1 Representations**

Provide complete and accurate responses to all requests for information made by IdenTrust (or an RA) during Applicant/PKI Sponsor registration, Certificate application, and I&A processes; and upon Issuance of a TrustID Certificate naming the Applicant/PKI Sponsor as the Certificate Holder, review the Certificate to ensure that all Certificate Holder information included in it is accurate, and to Accept or reject the Certificate in accordance with Section 4.4 of the TrustID CP and with the applicable provisions of this CPS;

#### **9.5.4.2 Protection of Certificate Holder Private Key**

Generate a Key Pair using a Trustworthy System, and take reasonable precautions to prevent any compromise, modification, loss, disclosure, or unauthorized use of the Private Key;

#### **9.5.4.3 Restrictions on Certificate Holder Private Key Use**

Use the TrustID Certificate and the corresponding Private Key exclusively for purposes authorized by the TrustID CP and this CPS, and then only in a manner consistent with the TrustID CP and this CPS, including but not limited, in the case of Code Signing Certificates, to not using the Private Key to digitally sign hostile code, including spyware or other malicious software (malware) downloaded without user consent;

#### **9.5.4.4 Notification upon Private Key Compromise**

Instruct IdenTrust (or an RA) to revoke the TrustID Certificate promptly upon any actual or suspected loss, disclosure, or other compromise of the Private Key, or, in the case of a TrustID Certificate issued to an Affiliated Individual under Section 3.4 and 4.9.1.2 of the TrustID CP, whenever the Affiliated Individual is no longer affiliated with the Sponsoring Organization.

#### **9.5.4.5 Consequences of Breach**

A Certificate Holder who is found to have acted in a manner counter to these obligations: (i) will have his, her or its TrustID Certificate revoked; (ii) forfeits all claims he, she or it may have against PKI Service Providers; (iii) must cease all use of the Private Key corresponding to the Public Key included in the Certificate upon Revocation of that Certificate for reasons of Key compromise.

#### **9.5.4.6 Other Agreements**

Without forming any limitation on any provisions of the TrustID CP or this CPS, a Certificate Holder's obligations will be governed by the Certificate Agreement between the Certificate Holder and IdenTrust.

## **9.5.5 Authorized Relying Party Obligations, Representations and Liability**

Prior to relying on or using a TrustID Certificate issued under the TrustID CP and this CPS, an Authorized Relying Party is obligated to:

### **9.5.5.1 Use of Certificates for Appropriate Purpose**

Ensure that the TrustID Certificate and intended use are appropriate under the provisions of the TrustID CP, this CPS and the applicable Authorized Relying Party Agreement;

### **9.5.5.2 Verification Responsibilities**

Use the TrustID Certificate only in accordance with the certification path validation procedure specified in X.509 and PKIX;

### **9.5.5.3 Revocation Check Responsibility**

Check the status of the TrustID Certificate by Online Status Check or against the appropriate and current CRL, as applicable, in accordance with the requirements stated in Section 4.10 of the TrustID CP and with the applicable provisions of this CPS;

### **9.5.5.4 Reasonable Reliance**

For Digital Signatures created during the Operational Period of a TrustID Certificate, an Authorized Relying Party has a right to rely on the Certificate only under circumstances constituting Reasonable Reliance as defined in Section 1.6.1 of this CPS;

### **9.5.5.5 Consequences of Relying on Revoked Certificate**

If an Authorized Relying Party relies on a TrustID Certificate that was expired or that the Authorized Relying Party knew or should have known was revoked at the time of reliance (e.g., a decision to rely on a revoked TrustID Certificate based on the reasons for Revocation, information from other sources, or specific business considerations pertaining to the Authorized Relying Party), the Authorized Relying Party does so at its own risk and, in so relying, waives any warranties that any PKI Service Provider may have provided;

### **9.5.5.6 Consequences of Breach**

An Authorized Relying Party found to have acted in a manner counter to these obligations will forfeit all claims he, she or it may have against any PKI Service Providers; and

### **9.5.5.7 Other Agreements**

Without forming any limitation on any provisions of the TrustID CP or this CPS, an Authorized Relying Party's obligations will be governed by the Authorized Relying Party Agreement between the Authorized Relying Party and IdenTrust.

### **9.5.5.8 Repository Obligations, Representations and Liability**

A Repository is responsible for maintaining a secure system for storing and retrieving Certificates, a current copy, or a link to a current copy, of the TrustID CP, this CPS, and other information relevant to Certificates, and for providing information regarding the status of Certificates as valid or invalid that can be determined by an Authorized Relying Party.

## **9.6 DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTIES; LIMITATION; FORCE MAJEURE**

### **9.6.1 DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTIES**

EXCEPT FOR THOSE WARRANTIES EXPRESSLY PROVIDED IN THIS CPS OR THAT MAY BE EXPRESSLY PROVIDED IN A WRITTEN AGREEMENT BY IDENTRUST, IDENTRUST: (I) DISCLAIMS ANY AND ALL OTHER WARRANTIES OF ANY TYPE, WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, CORRECTNESS OR ACCURACY OF INFORMATION PROVIDED, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE; AND (II) THAT ITS SERVICES WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED, TIMELY, SECURE, OR ERROR FREE, OR THAT DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED. IDENTRUST MAKES NO WARRANTY THAT ANY IDENTRUST SERVICES WILL MEET ANY EXPECTATIONS.

The foregoing provisions of this Section 9.6.1 shall not form any limitation on any limitations or disclaimers of IdenTrust, set forth under the TrustID CP, other provisions of this CPS, or any agreement between IdenTrust and an End Entity. Further, the provisions of Section 9.6.1 may be limited by applicable law, in which case such provisions shall be construed to apply to the maximum possible extent permissible under such law.

If IdenTrust's performance of any obligation under this CPS is prevented or delayed by an event beyond such IdenTrust's reasonable control, including without limitation, crime, fire, flood, war, terrorism, riot, acts of civil or military authority (including governmental priorities), severe weather, strikes or labor disputes, or by disruption of telecommunications, power or Internet services not caused by such IdenTrust, then IdenTrust will be excused from such performance to the extent it is necessarily prevented or delayed thereby.

## **9.7 LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY**

In addition to any other provisions of the TrustID CP, this CPS or an applicable agreement between IdenTrust and an End Entity, liability of IdenTrust shall be limited as described below in this Section 9.7.

Subject to the other provisions of this CPS, the TrustID CP, and any applicable agreement between IdenTrust and an End Entity, the provisions of Section 2.2 of the TrustID CP shall apply.

NOTWITHSTANDING ANY PROVISION OF THE TRUSTID CP OR ANY OTHER PROVISION OF THIS CPS, IDENTRUST WILL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES WITH RESPECT TO ANY SUBJECT MATTER HEREOF UNDER ANY CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE, TORT, STRICT LIABILITY OR OTHER LEGAL OR EQUITABLE THEORY FOR ANY INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, SPECIAL, PUNITIVE OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES OF ANY KIND (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOSS OF REVENUE OR GOODWILL OR ANTICIPATED PROFITS OR LOST BUSINESS), REGARDLESS OF WHETHER IDENTRUST KNEW OR HAD REASON TO KNOW OF THE POSSIBILITY THEREOF.

## **9.8 INDEMNIFICATION OF IDENTRUST**

Neither IdenTrust nor its agents assume financial responsibility for improperly used Certificates.

Without forming any limitation on any other provision of this CPS, the TrustID CP or any agreement between IdenTrust and an End Entity: (i) a Relying Party under an IdenTrust TrustID Relying Party Agreement shall indemnify IdenTrust under the applicable terms and conditions of any indemnification provision therein; and (ii) a Certificate Holder under an IdenTrust TrustID Certificate Agreement shall indemnify IdenTrust under the applicable terms and conditions of any indemnification provision therein.

## **9.9 TERM AND TERMINATION**

### **9.9.1 Term**

This CPS shall remain in effect until a new CPS is approved by the IdenTrust PMA or a termination of this document is communicated via the IdenTrust's Repository.

### **9.9.2 Termination**

The requirements of this CPS remain in effect through the end of the archive period for the last Certificate issued. The conditions and effect resulting from a termination of this document are communicated via IdenTrust's Repository.

### **9.9.3 Effect of Termination and Survival**

The conditions and effect resulting from termination of this document will be communicated via IdenTrust's Repository upon termination outlining the provisions that may survive termination of the document and remain in force. The responsibilities for protecting business confidential and private personal information shall survive termination, and the terms and conditions for all existing Certificates shall remain valid for the remainder of the Validity Periods of such Certificates.

## **9.10 INDIVIDUAL NOTICES AND COMMUNICATIONS WITH PARTICIPANTS**

All parties shall use commercially reasonable methods to communicate with each other. All communication among Participants shall be in writing or via digitally signed communication. If in writing, the communication shall be signed on the appropriate Organization letterhead. If electronic, a Digital Signature shall be made using a Private Key whose companion Public Key is certified using a Certificate meeting the requirements set in this CPS.

### **9.10.1 Publication of CA Information**

Each IdenTrust will operate or cause the operation of a secure online Repository that is available to Authorized Relying Parties and that contains: (i) issued TrustID Certificates; (ii) a CRL or online Certificate status database (or both); (iii) the IdenTrust's CA Certificate for its CA Private Signing Key; (iv) past and current versions of the IdenTrust's CPS; (v) a copy of the TrustID CP; and (vi) other relevant information relating to TrustID Certificates.

The CA publically discloses its CP and CPS, available 24/7, for TrustID Certificates online at:

<https://secure.identrust.com/Certificates/policy/ts/index.html>.

### **9.10.2 Frequency of Publication**

TrustID Certificates are published following Acceptance by the Certificate Holder in accordance with the procedure specified in section 4.3. If IdenTrust elects to publish CRLs, the CRLs will be published as specified in section 4.10. The TrustID CP and CPS is developed, implemented, enforced and annually updated by the PMA to adhere to internal policies.

### **9.10.3 Access Controls**

IdenTrust will not impose any access controls on: (i) this Policy; (ii) IdenTrust's CA Certificate; and (iii) past and current versions of the IdenTrust's CPS. IdenTrust may impose access controls on TrustID Certificates and Certificate status information, in accordance with provisions of the TrustID CP and this CPS.

#### **9.10.4 Location**

The location of publication will be one appropriate to the Certificate-using community, in accordance with the total security requirements, and will identify an X.500 directory and an LDAP interface.

#### **9.10.5 Revocation Information**

The sole source of information regarding the validity or Revocation of a TrustID Certificate will be that provided by IdenTrust pursuant to an Authorized Relying Party Agreement. Revocation reason codes should be provided through Revocation mechanisms (e.g., the reason Code in an X.509 Version 2 CRL). In order to preserve trust in the PKI, the dissemination of information concerning the events leading up to an investigation of a Revocation should be limited to those involved.

### **9.11 AMENDMENTS**

This CPS is reviewed by IdenTrust PMA from time to time. Errors, updates, or suggested changes to this document should be communicated to the contact mentioned in Section 1.4 of this CPS. Such communication must include a description of the change, a change justification, and contact information for the person requesting the change.

#### **9.11.1 Procedure for Amendment**

For an amendment of this CPS to become effective, it must first be approved by the IdenTrust PMA in accordance with section 1.5.4. Amendments in the CPS will most frequently reflect amendments and timing driven by the TrustID CP changes, typically once a year in accordance with the TrustID CP. Changes that may materially affect Certificate Holders or Relying Parties are subject to a public comment period prior to consideration by the IdenTrust PMA. Other amendments such as editorial or typographical corrections, changes to the contact details, or other such minor changes will not be submitted to the TrustID Policy Authority and no comment period will be necessary.

After the PMA accepts changes, IdenTrust's PMA Chair will submit the document for final preparation and publication. Before publication, the document is redacted for sensitive information that can post security risks. The redacted document is the Public version CPS. The final and accepted copy of this CPS, as amended to date, is digitally signed by the chair of the IdenTrust PMA and archived securely. The redacted copy is posted online for reference and downloading by Relying Parties, Certificate Holders and the general public.

IdenTrust may employ additional safeguards to ensure adequate version control over the authoritative text of this CPS and ensure that the authenticity of that text is verifiable.

Audits of IdenTrust operations are conducted according to the original and digitally signed version in effect during the time of the operations in question, but subsequent and previous versions are available to the auditors for reference as necessary.

#### **9.11.2 Notification Mechanism and Period**

IdenTrust will notify interested Participants of proposed changes, the final date for receipt of comments, and the proposed effective date of change. Comments may be filed with IdenTrust within the comment period. Decisions with respect to the proposed changes are at the sole discretion of IdenTrust.

A copy of the TrustID CP and this CPS is available in electronic form on the Internet at <https://secure.identrust.com/Certificates/policy/ts/>.

### **9.11.3 Circumstances under Which OID Must Be Changed**

OIDs will be changed in this CPS if the PMA determines that a change in the CP requires a change in OIDs.

## **9.12 DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROVISIONS**

The provisions of Section 2.4.3 of the TrustID CPS shall apply.

### **9.12.1 Specific Provisions/ Incorporation of Policy**

IdenTrust must ensure that its agreements with RAs and End Entities contain appropriate provisions that (i) incorporate the provisions of the TrustID CP, this CPS by reference, or (ii) provide to the respective contracting parties the protections established by the TrustID CP.

## **9.13 GOVERNING LAW**

The enforceability, construction, interpretation, and validity of the TrustID CP will be governed by the laws of the United States of America and the law of the State of Utah, without regard to its conflicts of law principles.

## **9.14 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

### **9.14.1 Entire Agreement**

No stipulation.

### **9.14.2 Assignment**

No stipulation.

### **9.14.3 Severability**

Should it be determined that one section of this CPS is incorrect or invalid, the other sections of this CPS shall remain in effect until the CPS is updated. The process for updating this CPS is described in section 9.11.1.

### **9.14.4 Enforcement (Attorney Fees and Waiver of Rights)**

No stipulation.

### **9.14.5 Force Majeure**

No stipulation.

## **9.15 OTHER PROVISIONS**

### **9.15.1 Legal Validity of Certificates**

#### **9.15.1.1 Waivers**

To be legally valid, a TrustID Certificate must be issued in accordance with the TrustID CP, this CPS and any applicable law.

#### **9.15.1.2 Acceptance**

The act of Acceptance will be logged by IdenTrust and may consist of a record made when the End Entity downloads the Certificate. Such act will be recorded and maintained in an auditable trail kept by IdenTrust in a trustworthy manner that comports with industry standards and any applicable laws or provisions of the TrustID CP, this CPS or related agreements.

#### **9.15.1.3 Operational Period**

A revoked or expired TrustID Certificate may not be used for any purpose. No action taken by an Authorized Relying Party will be considered valid for purposes of this PKI unless the Digital Signature of the Authorized Relying Party verification request is able to confirm that the Digital Signature in question was created during the Operational Period of a valid TrustID Certificate.

#### **9.15.1.4 Rules of Repose Allowing Ultimate Termination of Certificate**

Unless otherwise specified by the Parties, reliance on a TrustID Certificate is no longer enforceable by an Authorized Relying Party against IdenTrust or RA four months after termination of the applicable Authorized Relying Party Agreement or two years after the Authorized Relying Party's validation of the TrustID Certificate with IdenTrust's Repository, whichever occurs first.



## 10 Appendix A: Certificate Profiles

See the TrustID Certificate Profile document to view profiles that are not provided in this abbreviated list.

For Server Certificates:

### TrustID Server Subordinate CA Certificate Profile

Field	Value
Version	V3 (2)
Serial Number	Must be unique. It is determined during the Certificate ceremony
Issuer Signature Algorithm	sha-1WithRSAEncryption {1 2 840 113549 1 1 5}
Issuer Distinguished Name	cn = DST Root CA X3 o = Digital Signature Trust Co.
Validity Period	Up to 8 years expressed in UTC format
Subject Distinguished Name	cn = TrustID Server CA A5[n] ou = TrustID Server o = IdenTrust LLC. c = US  [n]: Iteration of the TrustID Server CA A5 (e.g., TrustID Server CA A51, TrustID Server CA A52, TrustID Server CA A53, etc.)
Subject Public Key Information	2048 bit RSA Key modulus, rsaEncryption {1 2 840 113549 1 1 1}
Extension	Value
Authority Key Identifier	C = no; KeyIdentifier is the identifier defined in the subjectKeyIdentifier extension of the Issuer CA Certificate
Subject Key Identifier	C = no; KeyIdentifier is SHA-1 hash of subjectPublicKey
Key Usage	C = yes; KeyCertSign cRLSign Nonrepudiation digitalSignature
Extended Key Usage	C=no;  Server Authentication (1.3.6.1.5.5.7.3.1) Code Signing (1.3.6.1.5.5.7.3.3) IP security end system (1.3.6.1.5.5.7.3.5) IP security tunnel termination (1.3.6.1.5.5.7.3.6) IP security user (1.3.6.1.5.5.7.3.7) Microsoft Trust List Signing (1.3.6.1.4.1.311.10.3.1) Any Extended Key Usage (2.5.29.37.0)

Field	Value
Certificate Policies	<p>c=no; anyPolicy {2.5.29.32.0}</p> <p>[1,1] Policy Qualifier Info: Policy Qualifier Id=CPS Qualifier: <a href="https://secure.identrust.com/Certificates/policy/ts/index.html">https://secure.identrust.com/Certificates/policy/ts/index.html</a></p> <p>[1,2]Policy Qualifier Info: Policy Qualifier Id=User Notice Qualifier: Notice Text=This TrustID Server Certificate has been issued in accordance with IdenTrust's TrustID Certificate Policy found at <a href="https://secure.identrust.com/Certificates/policy/ts/index.html">https://secure.identrust.com/Certificates/policy/ts/index.html</a></p>
Basic Constraints	<p>C = yes; cA=True Path Length Constraint is absent</p>
Authority Information Access	<p>C = no;</p> <p>[1]accessMethod ::= {1.3.6.1.5.5.7.48.1} accessLocation ::= { URL = <a href="http://ocsp.identrust.com">http://ocsp.identrust.com</a> }</p> <p>[2] accessMethod ::= {1.3.6.1.5.5.7.48.2} accessLocation ::= { URL = <a href="http://apps.identrust.com/roots/dstrootcax3.p7c">http://apps.identrust.com/roots/dstrootcax3.p7c</a> }</p> <p>[3] accessMethod ::= {1.3.6.1.5.5.7.48.2} accessLocation ::= {URL=<a href="http://ldap.identrust.com/cn=DST%20Root%20CA%20X3,o=Digital%20Signature%20Trust%20Co.?cACertificate;binary">ldap://ldap.identrust.com/cn=DST%20Root%20CA%20X3,o=Digital%20Signature%20Trust%20Co.?cACertificate;binary</a>}</p>
CRL Distribution Points	<p>C = no;</p> <p>[1] CRL HTTP URL = <a href="http://crl.identrust.com/DSTROOTCAX3.crl">http://crl.identrust.com/DSTROOTCAX3.crl</a></p> <p>[2] CRL LDAP URL=<a href="http://ldap.identrust.com/cn=DST%20Root%20CA%20X3,o=Digital%20Signature%20Trust%20Co.?CertificateRevocationList;binary">ldap://ldap.identrust.com/cn=DST%20Root%20CA%20X3,o=Digital%20Signature%20Trust%20Co.?CertificateRevocationList;binary</a></p>

## End-Entity Server Certificate Profile

Field	Value
Version	V3 (2)
Serial Number	non-sequential Certificate serial number that exhibit at least 20 64 bits of entropy
Issuer Signature Algorithm	sha-1WithRSAEncryption {1 2 840 113549 1 1 5}
Issuer Distinguished Name	Unique X.500 CA DN. Derived from Issuer Certificate  [n]: Iteration of the TrustID Server CA A5 (e.g., TrustID Server CA A51, TrustID Server CA A52, TrustID Server CA A53, etc.)
Validity Period	Up to thirty-nine months or less (typically expressed in 1, 2, or 3 years periods. Time is expressed in UTC format
Subject Distinguished Name	Unique X.500 subject DN cn = <Fully Qualified Domain Name> ou = <Optionally, the Organization Department when collected and verified. > o = <unique Organization Name> LocalityName = <Verified City of the Organization> StateOrProvinceName = <Verified State of the Organization. State name is spelled out. E.g., Nebraska, Utah> c = <country of Organization. Country expressed as a two-letter ISO 3166-1 country code>
Subject Public Key Information	2048 bit RSA Key modulus, rsaEncryption
Issuer's Signature	sha-1WithRSAEncryption {1 2 840 113549 1 1 5}
Extension	Value
Authority Key Identifier	C=no; Octet String (same as subject Key identifier in Issuing CA Certificate)
Subject Key Identifier	C=no; Octet String (same as in PKCS-10 request from the subject or calculated by the CA)
Key Usage	C=yes; OPTIONAL;  digitalSignature KeyEncipherment
Extended Key Usage	C=no; REQUIRED; id-kp-serverAuth id-kp-clientAuth

Field	Value
Certificate Policies	<p>C=no; REQUIRED</p> <p>{ 2.16.840.1.113839.0.6.3} {2.23.140.1.2.2}</p> <p>[1,1] Policy Qualifier Info: Policy Qualifier Id=CPS Qualifier: <a href="https://secure.identrust.com/Certificates/policy/ts/">https://secure.identrust.com/Certificates/policy/ts/</a></p> <p>[1,2]Policy Qualifier Info: Policy Qualifier Id=User Notice Qualifier: This TrustID Server Certificate has been issued in accordance with IdenTrust's TrustID Certificate Policy found at <a href="https://secure.identrust.com/Certificates/policy/ts/">https://secure.identrust.com/Certificates/policy/ts/</a></p>
Subject Alternative Name	<p>C=no; REQUIRED</p> <p>DNSName=&lt;Fully Qualified Domain Name or Names&gt;</p>
Authority Information Access	<p>C=no; REQUIRED</p> <p>[1]accessMethod ::= {1.3.6.1.5.5.7.48.1} accessLocation ::= { URL = <a href="http://ocsp.identrust.com">http://ocsp.identrust.com</a>}</p> <p>[2] accessMethod ::= {1.3.6.1.5.5.7.48.2} accessLocation ::= {URL = <a href="http://apps.IdenTrust.com/roots/identrusttrustidssl.p7c">http://apps.IdenTrust.com/roots/identrusttrustidssl.p7c</a>}</p>
CRL Distribution Points	<p>C = no; REQUIRED</p> <p>[1]CRL HTTP URL=<a href="http://crl.identrust.com/trustid/trustidcaa5[n].crl">http://crl.identrust.com/trustid/trustidcaa5[n].crl</a></p> <p>[2] CRL LDAP URL=<a href="ldap://ldap.identrust.com/cn=TrustID%20Server%20CA%20A5[n],o=IdenTrust%20LLC.?CertificateRevocationList;binary">ldap://ldap.identrust.com/cn=TrustID%20Server%20CA%20A5[n],o=IdenTrust %20LLC.?CertificateRevocationList;binary</a></p> <p>[n]: Iteration of the TrustID Server CA A5 (e.g., TrustID Server CA A51, TrustID Server CA A52, TrustID Server CA A53, etc.)</p>

For all other Certificates, Certificate Profiles are addressed in a separate document available to major customers, regulators and Auditors under Non-Disclosure Agreement.

## 10.1 Appendix B: Enterprise RAs as LRAs Auditing and Security Standards

- Trustworthy registration agent employees as specified in section 5.3.1;
- Physically secure environment meaning that employees, equipment, and information are safe from physical or logical intrusion, and reasonably safe from environmental events; including guarded or restricted access to the areas where the registration information is being received and processed, and to the equipment used for connecting to us. The workstations are password protected – conforming to best-practices password standards, or better – and reasonably secure network and server equipment through which the information will pass (meaning passwords on all servers if possible and locked and restricted-access server closet/room);
- Secure network – firewalls, etc., for security protection and resistance to external attacks;
- Workstation with operating system current and under maintenance (meaning the software is covered by an in-force maintenance agreement that supplies help services and security updates, and that the updates are applied in a timely manner), with all current security updates applied; and
- Antimalware software installed and kept up to date, cannot be bypassed or disabled by the user so long as it passes muster with industry best practices and related authorities.